

116-14-PFM

*(Also see Subdivision Ordinance Amendment 03-14-101,
Erosion and Sedimentation Control Ordinance Amendment 04-14-104,
Pollution of State Waters Amendment 05-14-105,
Storm Drainage Amendment 06-14-106,
Zoning Ordinance Amendment ZO-14-443,
Chesapeake Bay Preservation Ordinance Amendment 07-14-118,
Stormwater Management Ordinance Amendment 08-14-124,
Land Development Fee Schedule Amendment 09-14-Q,
and Public Facilities Manual Amendment 117-14-PFM,
adopted simultaneously on January 28, 2014.)*

**ADOPTION OF AN AMENDMENT TO
THE PUBLIC FACILITIES MANUAL
OF THE COUNTY OF FAIRFAX, VIRGINIA**

At a regular meeting of the Board of Supervisors of Fairfax County, Virginia, held in the Board Auditorium of the Government Center at Fairfax, Virginia, on Tuesday, January 28, 2014, the Board after having first given notice of its intention so to do, in the manner prescribed by law, adopted an amendments to the Public Facilities Manual of the County of Fairfax, Virginia, said amendment so adopted being in the words and figures following, to-wit:

**BE IT ORDAINED BY THE BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF FAIRFAX
COUNTY, VIRGINIA:**

Amend the Public Facilities Manual, as follows:

1 **Amend §6-0200 (Policy and Requirements for Adequate Drainage), 6-0200 (Minimum**
2 **Requirements, by revising paragraph 6-0202.2A(3) to read as follows:**

3
4 6-0202.2A(3) The construction or grading plan shall include a written justification for the
5 proposed diversion and a detailed analysis of both concentrated and non-concentrated stormwater
6 runoff leaving a development site for each affected downstream drainage system in accordance
7 with the requirements of § 6-0203. The extent of downstream analysis shall be performed to a
8 point where the diverted flow is returned to its natural course. However, the analysis for a non-
9 bonded lot grading plan proposing a diversion of less than 0.5 cfs for the 10-year design storm may
10 be terminated at a point that satisfies § 6-0203.2, if that point is upstream of the point where the
11 diverted flow is returned to its natural course. Otherwise, the extent of downstream review shall be
12 performed to a point where the diverted flow is returned to its natural course and in accordance
13 with § 6-0203, and whichever point results in the ~~furthest~~ farthest downstream review shall
14 govern.

15
16 **Amend §6-0200 (Policy and Requirements for Adequate Drainage), 6-0202 (Minimum**
17 **Requirements), by revising paragraph 6-0202.3 to read as follows:**

18
19 6-0202.3 Concentrated stormwater runoff leaving a development site shall be discharged
20 directly into an adequate natural or man-made receiving channel, pipe or storm sewer system or
21 the developer must provide a drainage system satisfactory to the Director to preclude an adverse
22 impact (e.g., soil erosion; sedimentation; yard flooding; duration of ponding water; inadequate
23 overland relief) on downstream properties and receiving channels in accordance with § 6-0203,
24 as well as a ~~proportional~~ an improvement of the pre-development conditions (§ 6-0203.4 and § 6-
25 0203.5). If the developer chooses to install a storm drainage system, the system shall be designed
26 in accordance with established, applicable criteria for such systems.

27
28 **Amend §6-0200 (Policy and Requirements for Adequate Drainage), by revising 6-0203**
29 **(Analysis of Downstream Drainage System) to read as follows:**

30
31 **6-0203 Analysis of Downstream Drainage System (91-06-PFM)**

32
33 6-0203.1 The downstream drainage system shall be analyzed to demonstrate the adequacy of the
34 system (§ 6-0203.3), or it shall be shown that there is no adverse impact to the downstream system as
35 well as a ~~proportional~~ an improvement of the pre-development conditions (§ 6-0203.4 and § 6-0203.5).

36
37 6-0203.2 The extent of the review of the downstream drainage system shall be as required by
38 Chapter 124 of the County Code. Note that the extent of review for channel protection and flood
39 protection requirements are different.:

40
41 ~~6-0203.2A To a point at which the that is at least 150 feet downstream of a point where the~~
42 ~~receiving pipe or channel is joined by another that has a drainage area that is at least 90 percent~~
43 ~~of the size of the first drainage area at the point of confluence; or~~

1
2 ~~6-0203.2B To a point at which the total drainage area is at least 100 times greater than the~~
3 ~~contributing drainage area of the development site; or~~

4
5 ~~6-0203.2C To a point that is at least 150 feet downstream of a point where the drainage area is~~
6 ~~360 acres or greater.~~

7
8 ~~6-0203.2A~~ ~~6-0203.2D~~ When using §§ ~~6-0203.2A~~ and ~~6-0203.2C~~ for the extent of review, ~~t~~The
9 analysis must be to a point where all the cross-sections are adequate in the farthest downstream
10 reach of 150 feet. A minimum of three cross-sections shall be provided in the 150-foot reach. If
11 the detention method described in § ~~6-0203.4A~~ § ~~6-0203.4C~~ is used, the three cross-sections in
12 the farthest downstream reach of 150 feet shall be limited to showing a defined channel or a
13 man-made drainage facility and checking for flooding as described in § ~~6-0203.4A(3)~~ § ~~6-~~
14 ~~0203.4C(3)~~ and § 6-0203.5.

15
16 ~~6-0203.2B~~ ~~6-0203.2E~~ The Director may require analysis farther downstream when the submitted
17 narrative described in § 6-0204 and all related plats and plans are insufficient to show the true
18 impact of the development on surrounding and other lower lying properties, or if there are known
19 drainage problems downstream.¹

20
21 ~~6-0203.2C~~ ~~6-0203.2F~~ Cross-section selection and information shall be determined in accordance
22 with Chapter 5 of the latest edition of the “Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook”
23 (Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation) under the section titled “Determination of
24 Adequate Channel.” Cross-sections shall be shown on the plans with equal horizontal and vertical
25 scales.

26
27 ~~6-0203.2D~~ ~~6-0203.2G~~ If the downstream owner(s) refuse to give permission to access the
28 property for the collection of data, the developer shall provide evidence of this refusal and make
29 arrangements satisfactory to the Director to provide an alternative method for the collection of
30 data to complete the outfall analysis (e.g., through the use of photos, aerial surveys, “as built”
31 plans, County topographic maps, soils maps, and any other relevant information).

32
33 6-0203.3 Adequacy of all natural watercourses, channels and pipes shall be verified in
34 accordance with the channel protection and flood protection requirements of Chapter 124 of the
35 County Code and the following as follows:

36
37 ~~6-0203.3A The developer shall demonstrate that the total drainage area to the point of analysis within~~
38 ~~the channel is 100 times greater than the contributing drainage area of the development site; or~~
39

¹ These drainage problems may be documented as parts of County watershed or drainage studies, complaints on file with the County, or complaints on file at the offices of County Supervisors.

1 ~~6-0203.3B(1) Natural watercourses shall be analyzed by the use of a 2-year frequency storm to~~
 2 ~~verify that stormwater will not overtop channel banks nor cause erosion of channel bed or banks;~~
 3

4 ~~6-0203.3B(2) All previously constructed man-made channels shall be analyzed by the use of a 10-~~
 5 ~~year frequency storm to verify that stormwater will not overtop channel banks and by the use of a 2-~~
 6 ~~year frequency storm to demonstrate that stormwater will not cause erosion of channel bed or banks;~~
 7

8 6-203.3A ~~6-0203.3B(3)~~ Pipes, storm sewer systems and culverts, which are not maintained by
 9 VDOT, shall be analyzed by the use of a 10-year frequency storm to verify that stormwater will
 10 be contained within the pipe, system, or culvert; and

11
 12 6-203.3B ~~6-0203.3B(4)~~ Pipes, storm sewer systems and culverts, which are maintained by VDOT,
 13 shall be analyzed by the use of the 10-year or greater frequency storm in accordance with VDOT
 14 requirements.

15
 16 6-0203.3C Determinations of the adequacy of drainage systems shall be performed in
 17 accordance with methods contained in Chapter 5 of the latest edition of the “Virginia Erosion
 18 and Sediment Control Handbook” (Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation) under
 19 the section titled “Determination of Adequate Channel.”
 20

21 6-0203.4 ~~A proportional~~ An improvement and no adverse impact to the downstream drainage
 22 system shall be shown in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 124 of the County Code
 23 and the following: ~~by one of the following methods:~~
 24

25 ~~6-0203.4A Critical Shear Stress Method~~

26
 27 ~~6-0203.4A(1) If the outfall is inadequate due to erosive velocities along the extent of review,~~
 28 ~~which is described in § 6-0203.2, the critical shear stress method may be used to show no~~
 29 ~~adverse impact due to erosive velocities. The erosive work on the channel for the post-~~
 30 ~~development conditions shall be reduced to a level below the erosive work on the channel under~~
 31 ~~pre-development conditions by the required proportional improvement. The required~~
 32 ~~proportional improvement of the downstream system at each inadequate cross-section is the ratio~~
 33 ~~of the post-development C times A (See § 6-0803 for a description of C times A) for the~~
 34 ~~contributing drainage area of the site to the existing development C times A for the entire~~
 35 ~~drainage area at that cross-section. The required proportional improvement is computed as~~
 36 ~~follows:~~
 37

$$38 P_i = [C_d A_d / C_{es} A_{es}] \times 100$$

39
 40 Where,

41 P_i = Required Proportional Improvement (%)

42 C_d = Runoff Coefficient for the Contributing Drainage Area of the Site in a Post-Development
 43 Condition

- 1 A_d = Contributing Drainage Area of the Site
 2 C_{es} = Runoff Coefficient for the Contributing Drainage Area to the Cross Section in an Existing
 3 ——— Development Condition
 4 A_{es} = Contributing Drainage Area to the Cross Section
 5

6 Each inadequate cross-section along the extent of review shall then be analyzed for the
 7 following:

8
 9 ~~6-0203.4A(2) (107-11 PFM) The shear stress for both the pre-development condition and the~~
 10 ~~post-development condition for the 2-year storm shall be plotted in relation to time at each cross-~~
 11 ~~section. On each graph, the permissible shear stress also shall be plotted. The permissible shear~~
 12 ~~stress is based on the soil type, and may be determined for cohesive soils from Plate 76-6 and for~~
 13 ~~non-cohesive soils from Plate 77-6. The soil type may be determined by field test or the soil type~~
 14 ~~designated on the County soils maps may be used. If the soil type is designated using the County~~
 15 ~~soils maps, the most conservative permissible shear stress for the soil type shall be used. The~~
 16 ~~plans shall indicate how the soil type was determined. The County soil maps are available on the~~
 17 ~~County website and the soil properties are available from the USDA-NRCS website. The area~~
 18 ~~between the permissible shear stress and the actual shear stress on the graph is erosive work on~~
 19 ~~the channel. The erosive work for the post-development condition shall be less than the erosive~~
 20 ~~work for pre-development condition by a percentage equal to the required proportional~~
 21 ~~improvement.~~

22
 23 The shear stress on the channel can be calculated using the following formula:

24 ———
 25 $\tau = \gamma RS$

26
 27 Where:

- 28 τ = shear stress (lb./sq.ft.)
 29 γ = unit weight of water (62.4 lb./ft³)
 30 R = hydraulic radius (ft.)
 31 S = slope of the channel bed
 32

33 ~~6-0203.4B Channel Capacity Method~~

34
 35 ~~6-0203.4B(1) If the outfall is inadequate due to inadequate capacity along the extent of review,~~
 36 ~~which is described in § 6-0203.2, the channel capacity method may be used to show no adverse~~
 37 ~~impact due to overtopping. The largest storm that does not exceed the actual channel, pipe, or~~
 38 ~~culvert capacity under pre-development conditions shall be determined for the cross-section that~~
 39 ~~is most frequently over its capacity. The post-development peak flows for the above storm and~~
 40 ~~the 2-year and 10-year storms shall be reduced to a level below the pre-development conditions~~
 41 ~~by a percent equal to the required proportional improvement. See § 6-0203.4A(1) for a~~
 42 ~~description of the required proportional improvement.~~

43

1 6-0203.4A ~~6-0203.4C~~ Detention Method ²

2
3 ~~6-0203.4A(1)~~ ~~6-0203.4C(1)~~ It shall be presumed that no adverse impact and ~~a proportional~~ an
4 improvement will occur if on-site detention is provided as follows and the outfall is discharging
5 into a defined channel, which may include sections of natural streams with braided channels or
6 wetlands as determined by the Director, or manmade drainage facility:
7

8 ~~6-0203.4C(1)(i)~~ ~~Extended detention of the 1-year storm volume for a minimum of 24 hours. If~~
9 ~~extended detention of the BMP volume (see § 6-0400 et seq.) also is provided, the 24 hours shall~~
10 ~~be applied to the difference between the 1-year storm volume and the BMP volume; and~~
11

12 ~~6-0203.4C(1)(ii)~~ In order to compensate for the increase in runoff volume, the 1-year, 2-year
13 and 10-year post-development peak rates of runoff from the development site shall be reduced
14 below the respective peak rates of runoff for the site in good forested condition (e.g., for NRCS
15 method, a cover type of “woods” and a hydrologic condition of “good”) in accordance with the
16 requirements of Chapter 124 of the County Code. This reduction results in a proportional
17 improvement and is computed as follows:
18

19
$$R_i = [1 - (V_f / V_d)] \times 100$$

20
21 Where:

22 R_i = Reduction of Peak Flow Below a Good Forested Condition (%)

23 V_f = Runoff Volume from the Site in a Good Forested Condition

24 V_d = Runoff Volume from the Site in a Post Developed Condition
25

26 The calculation of the peaks and cumulative volumes shall be based on the NRCS methodology
27 described in § 6-0802 or other methods as approved by the Director.
28

29 ~~6-0203.4C(1)(iii)~~ ~~Computations demonstrating the 1½-year post-development peak rate of~~
30 ~~runoff from the development site does not exceed the 1½-year peak rate of runoff for the site in~~
31 ~~good forested condition are optional. The 1½-year storm is used to obtain Leadership in Energy~~
32 ~~and Environmental Design (LEED) certification.~~
33

34 6-0203.4A(2) ~~6-0203.4C(2)~~ If this method is used, each outfall from the site shall be analyzed
35 independently and the allowable release rate shall be based on the area of the site that drains to
36 the outfall under pre-development conditions.
37

38 6-0203.4A(3) ~~6-0203.4C(3)~~ If this method is used, the downstream review analysis shall be
39 limited to providing cross-sections to show a defined channel, which may include sections of
40 natural streams with braided channels or wetlands as determined by the Director, or man-made

² Because of the long detention times resulting from this method, consideration shall be given to hydrology, soils and extended detention when choosing the appropriate landscaping for the detention facility.

1 drainage facility, and checking for flooding of existing dwellings or buildings constructed under
 2 an approved building permit from the 100-year storm event for the extent of review described in
 3 § 6-0203.2A, B, C and D.

4
 5 ~~6-0203.4B~~ ~~6-0203.4D~~ Other scientifically valid methods, which show no adverse impact
 6 regarding erosion or capacity for an inadequate outfall and show ~~proportional~~ an improvement,
 7 may be approved by the Director in accordance with § 124-4-4 of the County Code.

8
 9 6-0203.5 In accordance with § 6-0202.4, if an existing dwelling or a building constructed under
 10 an approved building permit, which is located within the extent of review described in § 6-
 11 0203.2, is flooded by the 100-year storm, the peak flow of the 100-year storm at the development
 12 site shall be reduced to a level below the pre-development condition in accordance with the
 13 requirements of Chapter 124 of the County Code ~~by a percent equal to the required proportional~~
 14 ~~improvement. See § 6-0203.4A(1) for a description of the required proportional improvement.~~

15
 16 **Amend §6-0200 (Policy and Requirements for Adequate Drainage), by revising 6-0204**
 17 **(Submission of Narrative Description and Downstream Analysis) to read as follows:**

18
 19 **6-0204 Submission of Narrative Description and Downstream Analysis (91-06-PFM)**

20
 21 6-0204.1 In addition to plats, plans, and other documents that may be required, a description of
 22 each outfall of the storm drainage system from the development site shall be submitted as part of
 23 the relevant subdivision construction plan or site plan and shall include the following:

24
 25 6-0204.1A The additional submission shall include a narrative and sketches describing the major
 26 elements (pipe, channel, natural watercourse stream, etc.) of each outfall drainage system,
 27 including any discharges of non-concentrated surface waters from the development site.
 28 Photographs may also be included to assist in the description of the outfall.

29
 30 6-0204.1B Downstream Review. The downstream review, divided into reaches, as required by
 31 § 6-0203, shall:

32
 33 6-0204.1B(1) Note the existing surrounding topography, soil types, embankments, vegetation,
 34 structures, abutting properties, etc., which may be impacted by drainage;

35
 36 6-0204.1B(2) In cases where the developer seeks to establish that the existing downstream
 37 facilities and/or natural waterways are adequate to receive the drainage from the development
 38 site, provide sufficient cross-section information, associated graphs, and computations to support
 39 the assertion of adequacy, in accordance with § 6-0203.3;

40
 41 6-0204.1B(3) In cases where the downstream facilities are inadequate and the developer
 42 proposes to use the detention method, in accordance with § 6-0203.4A ~~§ 6-0203.4C~~, provide
 43 sufficient information to (i) establish the existence of a defined channel or man-made drainage

1 facility to receive the concentrated discharge from the development site, and (ii) demonstrate at
2 least the minimum required ~~proportional~~ improvement, as described in § 6-0203.4A(1) ~~§ 6-~~
3 ~~0203.4C(1)~~, will be achieved;

4
5 ~~6-0204.1B(4) In cases where the downstream facilities are inadequate and the developer~~
6 ~~proposes to use the critical shear stress or channel capacity method, in accordance with § 6-~~
7 ~~0203.4A and § 6-0203.4B, provide sufficient cross-sections, associated graphs, and computations~~
8 ~~to demonstrate (i) there will be no adverse impacts and (ii) at least the minimum required~~
9 ~~proportional improvement, as described in § 6-0203.4A(1), will be achieved;~~

10
11 ~~6-0204.1B(4)~~ ~~6-0204.1B(5)~~ Provide sufficient information to demonstrate that (i) there will be
12 no flooding of existing dwellings, or buildings constructed under an approved building permit,
13 by the 100-year storm event, or (ii) any existing flooding condition will not be aggravated by
14 drainage from the development site and ~~a proportional~~ an improvement is made in accordance
15 with § 6-0203.5; and

16
17 ~~6-0204.1B(5)~~ ~~6-0204.1B(6)~~ Include a written opinion, certified, signed, and sealed by the
18 submitting professional, that (i) the requirement of adequacy of the downstream drainage
19 system(s) is met or the development will meet the no adverse impact condition and achieve the
20 required proportional improvement of pre-development conditions; (ii) if any portion of the
21 outfall drainage system is a natural watercourse, the cross-sections analyzed and included on the
22 plan are representative of stream reaches for the entire extent of review for the natural
23 watercourse portion of the system; and (iii) there will be no flooding of existing downstream
24 dwellings, or buildings constructed under an approved building permit, by the 100-year storm
25 event, or that any existing flooding condition will not be aggravated by drainage from the
26 development site.

27
28 **Amend §6-0300 (Policy on Detention of Stormwaters) by revising it to read as follows:**

29
30 **6-0300 ~~POLICY ON~~ RETENTION AND DETENTION OF STORMWATERS**

31
32 **6-0301 General Policy**

33
34 ~~6-0301.1 It is the intent of this policy to encourage t~~The use of various methods for the on-site
35 retention and detention of stormwater in the interest of minimizing is required under Chapter 124
36 of the County Code to minimize the adverse effects of increased stormwater runoff (resulting
37 from development of land within the County) on all downstream drainageways.

38
39 ~~6-0301.2 (31-90 PFM) It also is the intent of this policy to encourage a regional approach in the~~
40 ~~implementation of stormwater detention, rather than numerous small, less effective individual~~
41 ~~on-site ponds.~~

42

1 ~~6-0301.2~~ ~~6-0301.3~~ ~~Detention~~ Stormwater management facilities must be provided in all storm
2 drainage plans for proposed development in the County submitted for review and approval
3 unless exempt or waived by the Director in accordance with Chapter 124 of the County Code.
4

5 ~~6-0301.3~~ ~~6-0301.4 (35-91-PFM)~~ ~~Regional dry ponds or extended dry ponds are the preferred~~
6 ~~types of stormwater management facility for this purpose, except in locations where the County's~~
7 ~~Regional Stormwater Management Plan calls for a wet BMP pond.~~ The use of wet ponds,
8 extended detention ponds, and constructed wetlands in residential developments is restricted to
9 regional facilities or to residential developments where there are no other reasonable options
10 available for compliance with the water quality control requirements.
11

12 6-0301.4 Dry ponds (typically designed for detention only) that do not include permanent pools
13 of water may be used in residential developments.
14

15 6-0301.5 (46-94-PFM) A ~~wet~~ pond is a regional ~~wet~~ pond if it is approved as such as a part of
16 the County's regional stormwater management plan. In addition, a ~~wet~~ pond may be deemed by
17 the County to be a regional ~~wet~~ pond if it 1) is the functional equivalent of a regional ~~wet~~ pond or
18 2) has an upstream watershed area of 100 acres or more, and a detention capacity and BMP
19 capacity capable of serving the entire upstream watershed.
20

21 **6-0302 Detention Measures**
22

23 6-0302.1 Except where otherwise prohibited, detention, either alone or in combination with
24 other measures, is an acceptable option for meeting the County and State requirement for
25 protecting receiving waterways from erosion and flooding resulting from (developed) runoff.
26

27 6-0302.2 On-site detention of stormwater is desirable in many cases to alleviate existing
28 downstream drainage problems and to preclude the development of new ones.
29

30 6-0302.2A Detention is mandatory where the existing downstream drainage system is clearly
31 inadequate and its expansion or improvement is either financially prohibitive or unacceptable for
32 aesthetic or other compelling reasons.
33

34 6-0302.2B In some areas of a watershed, detention may cause increased peak flows to occur on
35 the major streams and tributaries. Therefore, the downstream impact must be carefully
36 investigated.
37

38 6-0302.2C The Director may prohibit detention of stormwater where and when it is not in the
39 best interests of the County.
40

41 6-0302.3 The release rate from ponding areas shall approximate that of the site prior to the
42 proposed development for the design storm, but adequate alternate drainage must be provided to
43 accommodate major storm flows.

1
2 6-0302.4 The rooftops of buildings may be used for detention, but care should be taken to design
3 the buildings to accommodate the additional live loading involved ~~if the depth exceeds 3 inches.~~

4
5 6-0302.5 Detention pools or basins in parks (subject to the approval of FCPA), playing fields,
6 parking lots or storage areas can be constructed to reduce peak runoff downstream by providing
7 on-site storage.

8
9 6-0302.5A Care must be taken to ensure that such ponds do not become nuisances or health
10 hazards.

11
12 6-0302.5B The design engineer should strive to design detention facilities which require
13 minimal maintenance. The maintenance responsibility shall be clearly stated on the plans.

14
15 6-0302.5C Where dual purpose facilities are provided, flat grades encountered, or poor draining
16 soils found, provisions for adequate low flow drainage may be required.

17
18 6-0302.6 Porous material may be used where practical as an alternative to conventional
19 impervious parking area paving in accordance with § 6-1300 et seq.

20
21 6-0302.6A This material would allow the stormwater to be absorbed more readily by the ground
22 rather than adding to additional runoff.

23
24 6-0302.6B This practice is not applicable to areas where a high water table exists or where
25 subsoil conditions are not suitable.

26
27 6-0302.6C Design engineers are encouraged to investigate and propose experimental uses of
28 new or existing products and methods, subject to approval by the Director, including porous
29 asphalt pavement where such use may appear appropriate.

30
31 6-0302.6D Parking areas surfaced with gravel or rock must be approved by the Director, in
32 accordance with Paragraph 9 of § 11-202 of the Zoning Ordinance, or § 7-0504 *et seq.*

33
34 6-0303 Location and Maintenance of Stormwater Management and BMP of Detention Facilities

35
36 6-0303.1 (32-90-PFM) All non-regional “wet ponds” (ponds with a permanent water surface)
37 and other BMPs, except as noted below, in residentially zoned areas single-family and residential
38 condominium developments must be maintained by the homeowner’s association, or individual
39 homeowners where provided for in § 6-0303.7, and a private maintenance agreement must be
40 executed before the construction plan is approved. Dry detention ponds, extended detention
41 facilities, and regional wet detention ponds, including those constructed to serve as BMP
42 facilities, located in residentially zoned areas, including condominium developments single-
43 family and residential condominium developments, shall be within County storm drainage

1 easements, and shall be maintained by DPWES. County maintenance is provided for proper
2 functioning of the facility and does not include routine aesthetic maintenance such as caring for
3 and/or controlling vegetation, where allowed, and seasonal mowing of grass within easements.
4 In addition, access easements are required for all facilities except for privately maintained
5 facilities located on individual buildable single family attached and detached residential lots.

6
7 6-0303.2 (46-94-PFM) Detention and BMP facilities located in industrial, commercial,
8 institutional, apartment developments and rental townhouses must be maintained by the property
9 owner, and a Private Maintenance Agreement must be executed before the construction plan is
10 approved.

11
12 6-0303.3 (38-93-PFM) Retention, detention and/or BMP facilities may not be located in RPAs
13 unless an exception is approved under provisions of Chapter 118 (Chesapeake Bay Preservation
14 Ordinance) of the County Code.

15
16 ~~6-0303.4 Although this policy is primarily concerned with maintaining post-development peak~~
17 ~~outflow at the level of the pre-development condition, it may be applied under certain conditions~~
18 ~~for the purpose of correcting an existing inadequate outfall. When used in this fashion, such a~~
19 ~~facility also may aid in meeting the requirement for adequate drainage.~~

20
21 ~~6-0303.5 When new development lies in the Ocoquan watershed, the provisions of § 6-0400 et~~
22 ~~seq. relating to BMPs also apply.~~

23
24 ~~6-0303.4~~ 6-0303.6 (46-94-PFM) Wherever stormwater management facilities are planned in
25 areas within 300 feet of a residence or active recreational area, the design shall be directed
26 specially toward the safety aspects of the facility and shall conform to the requirements of § 6-
27 1606; including such features as mild bottom slopes along the periphery of a detention pond
28 extending out to a point where the depth exceeds 2 feet, flat lateral and longitudinal slopes where
29 concrete low flow channels are used, outlet structures with properly fastened trash racks which
30 will inhibit unauthorized entrance, and posted warning signs.

31
32 ~~6-0303.5~~ 6-0303.7 In addition, credit for recreational open space shall not be allowed in those
33 areas where detention facilities are located unless the area can reasonably be used for
34 recreational purposes. For example, some detention ponds could be used for active recreational
35 use if the low flows are totally separated from the play areas by a piping system.

36
37 ~~6-0303.6~~ 6-0303.8 (83-04-PFM, 24-88-PFM) Underground detention facilities may not be used
38 in residential developments, including rental townhouses, condominiums and apartments, unless
39 specifically waived by the Board of Supervisors (Board) in conjunction with the approval of a
40 rezoning, proffered condition amendment, special exception, or special exception amendment. In
41 addition, after receiving input from the Director regarding a request by the property owner(s) to
42 use underground detention in a residential development, the Board may grant a waiver if an
43 application for rezoning, proffered condition amendment, special exception, and special

1 exception amendment was approved prior to, June 8, 2004, and if an underground detention
 2 facility was a feature shown on an approved proffered development plan or on an approved
 3 special exception plat. Any decision by the Board to grant a waiver shall take into consideration
 4 possible impacts on public safety, the environment, and the burden placed on prospective owners for
 5 maintenance of the facilities. Any property owner(s) seeking a waiver shall provide for adequate
 6 funding for maintenance of the facilities where deemed appropriate by the Board. Underground
 7 detention facilities approved for use in residential developments by the Board shall be privately
 8 maintained, shall be disclosed as part of the chain of title to all future homeowners (e.g., individual
 9 members of a homeowners' or condominium association) responsible for maintenance of the
 10 facilities, shall not be located in a County storm drainage easement, and a private maintenance
 11 agreement in a form acceptable to the Director must be executed before the construction plan is
 12 approved. Underground detention facilities may be used in commercial and industrial developments
 13 where private maintenance agreements are executed and the facilities are not located in a County
 14 storm drainage easement.

15
 16 6-0303.7 6-0303.9 (35-91-PFM) Detention or structural BMP facilities, including 10-year flood
 17 storage areas associated with such facilities, shall not be located on individual buildable single
 18 family attached and detached residential lots, or any part thereof for the purpose of satisfying the
 19 detention, water quantity, or BMP requirements of the ~~Subdivision Ordinance or Zoning~~
 20 Stormwater Management Ordinance for subdivision and site plans. However, detention and BMP
 21 facilities may be constructed on individual lots to satisfy the detention and BMP requirements for
 22 each lot or for subdivisions of no more than seven lots where approved by the Director in
 23 accordance with § 6-1300 et seq. Such approval by the Director shall be in writing and shall
 24 specify such conditions deemed necessary to ensure the effectiveness, reliability, and
 25 maintenance of the proposed facilities. County maintenance for detention and BMP facilities on
 26 such individual lots will not be provided. The use and location of BMPs is summarized in Table
 27 6.3.
 28

Table 6.3 Use and Location of BMPs (✓ denotes allowed)

BMP	Non-residential	Multi-family and mixed-use	Residential subdivision lots ^{1,2}	Outlots in residential subdivisions	Nonbonded subdivision lots ^{2,3}	VDOT right-of-way ⁴
Simple Rooftop Disconnection ⁵ (§ 6-1312)				N/A		N/A
Rooftop Disconnection to Alternative Practice ⁶ (§ 6-1312)	✓	✓		✓	6	N/A
Sheet Flow to Vegetated Filter or Conserved Open Space (§ 6-1313)	✓	✓		✓	✓	N/A

<u>Soil Compost Amendment</u> (§ 6-1314)	✓	✓	1, 2	✓	✓	N/A
<u>Reforestation</u> (§ 6-1311)	✓	✓	1	✓	✓	N/A
<u>Vegetated Roof</u> (§ 6-1310)	✓	✓		N/A		N/A
<u>Rainwater Harvesting</u> (§ 6-1315)	✓	✓				N/A
<u>Permeable Pavement</u> (§ 6-1304)	✓	✓	2			
<u>Infiltration Practices</u> (§ 6-1303)	✓	✓	1	✓	✓	
<u>Bioretention</u> (§ 6-1307)	✓	✓	1	✓	✓	✓
<u>Vegetated Swales</u> (§ 6-1308)	✓	✓	1	✓	✓	✓
<u>Wet Swale (linear wetland)</u> (§ 6-1316)	✓	✓		✓		✓
<u>Filtering Practice</u> (§ 6-1317)	✓	✓		✓		✓
<u>Constructed Wetland</u> (§ 6-1318)	✓	✓		✓		
<u>Wet Pond</u> (§ 6-1319)	✓	✓		✓		
<u>Extended Detention Pond</u> (§ 6-1320)	✓	✓		✓		
<u>Manufactured (Proprietary) BMP</u> (§ 6-1321)	✓	✓		✓		✓

1. The Director may approve the use of these BMPs on lots in residential subdivisions of no more than seven lots, provided, however, that approval by the Board of Supervisors is required for use of such BMPs on lots in residential subdivisions of no more than seven lots in conjunction with the approval of a rezoning, proffered condition amendment, special exception, or special exception amendment.

2. Soil compost amendments and pervious pavement used on residential subdivision lots may be treated as forest/open space and managed turf respectively in the runoff reduction calculation. However, a loss of 30% of the treated area over time is assumed for soil compost amendments and 50% of the pervious pavement to compensate for future conversions or disturbance of the area.

3. Nonbonded subdivision lots include five-acre lots that are not subject to subdivision control.

4. Use of the indicated practices is subject to approval by VDOT.

5. Simple rooftop disconnection is allowed with Director approval on a case-by-case basis.

6. Water from downspouts may be directed to other BMP practices and use/location would be determined by the type of alternative practice.

1
2
3 **Amend §6-0400 (Stormwater Runoff Quality Control Criteria) by revising it to read as follows:**

4
5
6 **6-0400 STORMWATER RUNOFF QUALITY CONTROL CRITERIA (38-93-PFM)**

7
8 **6-0401 General Information and Regulations**

9
10 6-0401.1 In compliance with the Virginia Stormwater Management Act, Article 1.1 (§
11 10.1-603.1, et seq.) of Chapter 6 of Title 10.1 of the Code of Virginia and the Virginia
12 Stormwater Management Program (VSMP) Regulations (4VAC50-60 et seq.), the Board has
13 adopted Chapter 124 (Stormwater Management Ordinance) of the County Code. The
14 Stormwater Management Ordinance establishes requirements for managing stormwater and
15 procedures whereby those requirements shall be administered and enforced. These requirements
16 are intended to protect property, state waters, stream channels, and other natural resources from
17 the potential harm of unmanaged stormwater. Requirements for water quality controls are
18 included in the Stormwater Management Ordinance.

19
20 6-0401.2 ~~6-0401.1~~ The Board has established a Water Supply Protection Overlay District
21 (WSPOD) in the Occoquan Watershed to prevent water quality degradation of the Occoquan
22 Reservoir due to pollutant loadings within the watershed. WSPOD boundaries have been
23 established on the Official Zoning Map. Use limitations are established which require that there
24 shall be water quality control measures designed to reduce the projected phosphorus runoff by at
25 least one-half for any subdivision or use requiring site plan approval unless a modification or
26 waiver is approved by the Director. Requirements for water quality controls in the WSPOD
27 from the Zoning Ordinance have been incorporated in the Stormwater Management Ordinance.

28
29 6-0401.3 ~~6-0401.2~~ The Board has established Chesapeake Bay Preservation Areas (CBPAs)
30 consisting of RPAs and RMAs throughout the entire County to protect the quality of water in the
31 Chesapeake Bay and its tributaries (Chapter 118 of the County Code). RPA and RMA components
32 are identified in § 118-1-7 of the County Code. Performance criteria have been established which
33 require that there shall be water quality control measures designed to prevent a net increase in
34 nonpoint source pollution from new development based on average land cover conditions and to
35 achieve a 10-percent reduction in nonpoint source pollution from development of previously
36 developed land redevelopment. For purposes of § 6-0400 et seq., the average land cover condition is
37 18-percent imperviousness. ~~These criteria are implemented as follows:~~ Compliance with the

1 requirements of the Stormwater Management Ordinance shall be considered to meet the
 2 stormwater management requirements of Chapter 118.

3
 4 ~~6-0401.2A For new development, the projected total phosphorus runoff pollution load for the~~
 5 ~~proposed development shall be reduced by no less than 40 percent compared to phosphorus loads~~
 6 ~~projected for the development without BMPs. This requirement shall not apply to any development~~
 7 ~~that does not require a site plan pursuant to Article 17 of the Zoning Ordinance, that does not require~~
 8 ~~subdivision approval pursuant to the Subdivision Ordinance, and that does not result in impervious~~
 9 ~~cover of 18 percent or greater on the lot or parcel on which the development will occur.~~

10
 11 ~~6-0401.2B (79-03-PFM) For redevelopment of any property not currently served by one or more~~
 12 ~~BMPs, the required reduction in phosphorus loads will be computed for each site based on the~~
 13 ~~following formula:~~

14
 15
$$[1 - 0.9(I'_{pre} / I'_{post})] \times 100 = \% \text{ P removal}$$

16
 17 **Where:**

18 ~~"I'_{pre}" is the pre-development percent impervious area~~

19 ~~"I'_{post}" is the post-development percent impervious area~~

20
 21 ~~6-0401.2C For redevelopment of any property that is currently and adequately served by one or~~
 22 ~~more BMPs, the projected phosphorus runoff pollution load after redevelopment shall not exceed~~
 23 ~~the existing phosphorus runoff pollution load.~~

24
 25 ~~6-0401.2D "Redevelopment" means the substantial alteration, rehabilitation, or rebuilding of a~~
 26 ~~property for residential, commercial, industrial, or other purposes where there is no net increase in~~
 27 ~~impervious area by the proposed redevelopment within an RPA and no more than a net increase in~~
 28 ~~impervious area within an RMA of 20 percent relative to conditions prior to redevelopment, or any~~
 29 ~~construction, rehabilitation, rebuilding, or substantial alteration of residential, commercial, industrial,~~
 30 ~~institutional, recreational, transportation, or utility uses, facilities or structures within an Intensely~~
 31 ~~Developed Area.~~

32
 33 ~~6-0401.2E (79-03-PFM) These requirements apply to any development or redevelopment in a CBPA~~
 34 ~~unless a waiver or modification is approved by the Director. Waivers or modifications shall be subject~~
 35 ~~to the following criteria:~~

36
 37 ~~6-0401.2E(1) The requested waiver or modification is the minimum necessary to afford relief;~~

38
 39 ~~6-0401.2E(2) Granting the waiver or modification will not confer upon the applicant any special~~
 40 ~~privileges that are denied by Chapter 118 of the County Code to other property owners who are~~
 41 ~~subject to its provisions and are similarly situated;~~

42

1 ~~6-0401.2E(3) The waiver or modification is in harmony with the purpose and intent of Chapter~~
 2 ~~118 of the County Code and is not of substantial detriment to water quality;~~

3
 4 ~~6-0401.2E(4) The waiver or modification request is not based upon conditions or circumstances~~
 5 ~~that are self-created or self-imposed;~~

6
 7 ~~6-0401.2E(5) Reasonable and appropriate conditions are imposed, as warranted, that will~~
 8 ~~prevent the activity from causing a degradation of water quality; and~~

9
 10 ~~6-0401.2E(6) Other findings, as appropriate and required by Chapter 118 of the County Code,~~
 11 ~~are met.~~

12
 13 ~~6-0401.4~~ ~~6-0401.3~~ The Board has also adopted stormwater runoff quality control requirements
 14 with certain approved rezoning and special exception applications.

15
 16 ~~6-0401.5~~ ~~6-0401.4~~ The water quality control measures described in § 6-0000 *et seq.* are called
 17 Best management practices (BMPs). The term BMP refers to a practice, or combination of
 18 practices, which has been determined by the Director to be the most effective practicable means
 19 of preventing or reducing the amount of pollution generated by nonpoint sources to a level
 20 compatible with water quality goals means schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices,
 21 including both structural and nonstructural practices, maintenance procedures, and other
 22 management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of surface waters and groundwater
 23 systems from the impacts of land-disturbing activities.

24
 25 **6-0402 Stormwater Quality Control Practices.** ~~The BMP policy where required is~~ BMP
 26 requirements are incorporated into the stormwater management program in the following
 27 manner:

28
 29 6-0402.1 The Director may require the control of off-site areas draining to proposed BMPs which
 30 would not operate at the listed phosphorus removal efficiency, because of hydraulic overloading, if
 31 these areas were left uncontrolled. ~~Control of off-site areas for this purpose will not be required in~~
 32 ~~excess of an amount which would be considered equivalent to 100 percent site coverage.~~

33
 34 6-0402.2 ~~(56-96 PFM) Guidance for the design of BMPs can be found in Chapter 4 of the~~
 35 ~~“Northern Virginia BMP Handbook” (NVPDC/ESI, 1993). Such manual may be modified by the~~
 36 ~~Board to apply specifically to Fairfax County. The state has developed design specifications and~~
 37 ~~total phosphorus removal efficiencies for the 15 BMPs listed below (available on the Virginia~~
 38 ~~Stormwater BMP Clearinghouse web site). BMPs shall be designed in accordance with the state~~
 39 ~~design specifications except as modified herein. Whenever any provision of the PFM imposes a~~
 40 ~~different standard than the state design specifications, the PFM standard shall be followed except~~
 41 ~~that all designs must utilize elements of the state design specifications (e.g. sizing criteria)~~
 42 ~~necessary to assure that the state’s assigned total phosphorus removal is not compromised as~~
 43 ~~determined by the Director. In this regard, attention is specifically directed to the dam standards,~~

1 soils testing, and maintenance provisions of the PFM which shall be adhered to for all designs.
2 The use of the term “should” is normally considered to be permissive and not mandatory. Where
3 the state standards use the term “should” with respect to design parameters, features, and use
4 limitations, designers may be required to provide justification for not following these
5 recommended guidelines.

6
7 ~~6-0402.3 (56-96 PFM)~~ For purposes of § 6-0400 *et seq.*, the following standard BMPs, ~~sizing~~
8 ~~rules, and their associated phosphorus removal efficiencies, based on available water quality~~
9 ~~planning studies,~~ are accepted:

10
11 6-0402.3.A(1) Rooftop Disconnection

12
13 6-0402.3.A(2) Sheet Flow to a Vegetated Filter Strip or Conserved Open Space

14
15 6-0402.3.A(3) Soil Compost Amendment

16
17 6-0402.3.A(4) Reforestation

18
19 6-0402.3.A(5) Vegetated Roof

20
21 6-0402.3.A(6) Rainwater Harvesting

22
23 6-0402.3.A(7) Permeable Pavement

24
25 6-0402.3.A(8) Infiltration Practices

26
27 6-0402.3.A(9) Bioretention

28
29 6-0402.3.A(10) Vegetated Swales (grass channels and dry swales.)

30
31 6-0402.3.A(11) Wet Swale

32
33 6-0402.3.A(12) Filtering Practices

34
35 6-0402.3.A(13) Constructed Wetland

36
37 6-0402.3.A(14) Wet Pond

38
39 6-0402.3.A(15) Extended Detention Pond

40
41 6-0402.3B Manufactured BMPs. The Virginia Stormwater BMP Clearinghouse [web site](#) also
42 lists Manufactured BMPs that have been assigned phosphorous removal efficiencies by the state.
43 These BMPs also may be used to meet water quality control requirements subject to review and

1 approval by the Director. Review and approval by the Director is required so that the
 2 manufacturer's design, construction, and maintenance requirements can be evaluated for
 3 conflicts with County design, construction, and maintenance requirements and use limitations.
 4 Requests for review and approval should be submitted by the manufacturer and shall include the
 5 following:

- 6
- 7 1. Approvals from the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ);
- 8 2. Technical details with research data supporting efficiencies including any and all
 9 materials provided to the clearinghouse for review;
- 10 3. Maintenance considerations and program (private maintenance will generally be required
 11 for manufactured BMP facilities);
- 12 4. Any safety considerations;
- 13 5. Aesthetic considerations;
- 14 6. Location and interaction with populated areas;
- 15 7. Pest control program, if required;
- 16 8. Special construction details and specifications, if needed;
- 17 9. Typical construction costs;
- 18 10. Typical maintenance costs.
- 19
- 20

BMP	Sizing Rule	Phosphorus ¹ Removal (%)
Extended Detention ² Dry Pond (48-hour)	Plate 2-6	40
Wet Pond ³ Design 1 Design 2	2.5 x V _r + extended detention 4.0 x V _r	45 50
Infiltration ⁴ Design 1 Design 2 Design 3	0.5 in./impervious acre 1.0 in./impervious acre 2-year, 2-hour storm	50 65 70
Natural Open Space ⁵	N/A	100
Regional Ponds ⁶ Dry Pond Wet Pond	Plate 2-6 4.0 x V _r	50 65
Sand Filter ⁷	0.5 in./impervious acre	60
Pervious Pavement ⁸ Design 1	Captures and treats a water quality volume of 0.5 in. ——— without infiltration ——— with infiltration Captures and treats a water quality volume of 1.0 in.	 35 50

Design 2	—— without infiltration	40
	—— with infiltration	65
Bioretention Basin/Filter	0.5 in./impervious acre	50
	1.0 in./impervious acre	65
Vegetated Swale	Volume Based Design	
	—— 0.5 in./impervious acre	50
	—— 1.0 in./impervious acre	65
	Flow Based Design	
	—— Hydraulic residence time of 18 minutes	30
Tree Box Filter	0.5 in./impervious acre	50
	1.0 in./impervious acre	65
Vegetated Roof ⁸	N/A	40
Reforestation ⁹	N/A	70

¹Phosphorus (as total P), the limiting nutrient for algal productivity in local receiving waters, is used as an indicator of water quality. Measures that control phosphorus also will control many other pollutants.

²A minimum drawdown time of 48 hours is required for the BMP storage volume.

³ V_r is the volume of runoff from the mean storm. It is computed based on an average annual rainfall of 40 in. per year and an average of 100 storms per year multiplied by the rational formula “C” factor. Design One incorporates extended detention above the permanent pool equal to the Plate 2-6 value.

⁴Infiltration may be used only on soils designated by a professional authorized by the State to provide such information as adequate for the purpose. Special attention must be given to construction and maintenance practices for infiltration.

⁵For purposes of BMP efficiencies, “open space” in residential areas is defined as perpetually undisturbed homeowners’ association (or “common”) areas placed in floodplain or conservation easements and without other encumbrances. Full credit for utility easements equal to or less than 25 ft. in width and which meet the above criteria is allowed. The Director may allow “open space” credit for undisturbed areas in utility easements greater than 25 ft. in width on a case by case basis. Any areas located within private lots or with maintained landscaping or active recreational areas are not to be included in “open space” determinations. In nonresidential areas, “open space” is defined as perpetually undisturbed areas placed in floodplain or conservation easements and without other encumbrances. Credit for utility easements equal to or less than 25 ft. in width and which meet the above criteria is allowed. The Director may allow “open space” credit for undisturbed areas in utility easements greater than 25 ft. in width on a case by case basis. Open space used for BMP credit which is not already in a floodplain easement shall be placed in a recorded conservation easement with metes and bounds which shall also be shown on the plat. BMP credit for open space, which is dedicated to the County during the land development process, may be assigned to the remaining portions of the original site on approval by the Board.

⁶Regional ponds are those facilities which are part of the regional stormwater management plan adopted by the Board or substitutes and additions to the plan approved by DPWES. All ponds for which regional BMP credit is requested must be approved by DPWES. Regional ponds generally control a watershed of 100 acres or more in size. However, the Director may allow regional BMP credit for smaller ponds constructed to satisfy requirements of the regional plan.

⁷Sand filters shall be privately owned and maintained.

⁸In applying the computational procedure in Chapter 4 of the Northern Virginia BMP Handbook to demonstrate compliance with the phosphorus removal requirement for the site, the “C” factor for pervious pavements and vegetated roofs should be set at 0.9 to correctly credit the phosphorus removal provided by these controls. This will result in a different weighted “C” factor than that used to compute stormwater runoff.

⁹In applying the computational procedure in Chapter 4 of the Northern Virginia BMP Handbook to demonstrate compliance with

the phosphorus removal requirement for the site, the “C” factor ratio for reforestation should be set at 1.0 because reforestation is being treated as a land-use credit rather than a structural control.

1
2 6-0402.4 Other innovative BMP measures ~~may be permitted but, due to the design variables that~~
3 ~~could affect their appropriateness and efficiencies, percentages are not listed above~~ which have
4 not been approved by the state may be used to meet proffers or development conditions that
5 exceed the minimum requirements of the Stormwater Management Ordinance, but shall not be
6 used to meet the minimum water quality control requirements in § 124-4-3 of the County Code.
7 A request for use of these techniques will be reviewed on a case by case basis and approved by
8 the Director as appropriate. The developer must provide full details and supporting data
9 including:

- 10
11 1. Justification;
12 2. Technical details with research data supporting efficiencies;
13 3. Maintenance considerations and program (private maintenance will generally be required
14 for innovative BMP facilities);
15 4. Any safety considerations;
16 5. Aesthetic considerations;
17 6. Location and interaction with populated areas;
18 7. Pest control program, if required-;
19 8. Estimated construction cost;
20 9. Estimated 20-year maintenance cost.
21

22 For innovative BMPs located in residential areas that will be maintained by Homeowner
23 Associations (HOAs) with limited resources, the Director may require the developer to transfer
24 sufficient funds to the HOA prior to bond release to cover a 20-year maintenance cycle. These
25 funds shall not be available for use until after bond release.
26

27 6-0402.5 The Director may preclude the use of any BMP otherwise allowed, or require more
28 stringent conditions upon its use, for a specific land-disturbing project based on a review of the
29 stormwater management plan and project site conditions. Such limitations shall be based on site-
30 specific concerns.
31

32 ~~6-0402.6~~ 6-0402.5 The Assigned efficiencies set forth in § 6-0402.3 apply only to the portion of
33 the site served by each practice; however, credit may be allowed for control of runoff pollution
34 from off-site areas. Additional credit is not allowed for practices in series without the Director’s
35 approval.
36

37 ~~6-0402.6 (79-03-PFM)~~ The following options will be considered to comply with the stormwater
38 runoff quality control criteria in RPAs and RMAs:
39

1 ~~6-0402.6A Incorporation on the site of BMPs that achieve the required control as set forth in §~~
2 ~~6-0401. For the purposes of this subsection, the “site” may include multiple projects or properties~~
3 ~~that are adjacent to one another or lie within the same drainage area where a single BMP or a~~
4 ~~system of BMPs will be utilized by those projects in common to satisfy water quality protection~~
5 ~~requirements;~~

6
7 ~~6-0402.6B Compliance with a locally adopted regional stormwater management program which~~
8 ~~may include a Virginia Pollution Discharge Elimination System (VPDES) permit issued by the~~
9 ~~Department of Environmental Quality to a local government for its municipally owned separate~~
10 ~~storm sewer system discharges, that is reviewed and found by the Chesapeake Bay Local~~
11 ~~Assistance Board to achieve water quality protection equivalent to that required by this Article~~
12 ~~(BMP credit for a pro rata share payment to the regional stormwater management program will~~
13 ~~be computed based on the portion of the site which drains to an existing or proposed regional~~
14 ~~pond providing water quality control.); or~~

15
16 ~~6-0402.6C Compliance with a site specific VPDES permit issued by the Department of~~
17 ~~Environmental Quality, provided that the local government specifically determines that the~~
18 ~~permit requires measures that collectively achieve water quality protection equivalent to that~~
19 ~~required by this Article.~~

20
21 6-0402.7 Developers, in coordination with DPWES, are strongly encouraged to seek
22 cooperation with other planned developments in their watershed area in order to construct
23 combined facilities which could serve several developing sites. This regional approach to
24 stormwater management would result in facilities that are not only efficient in terms of
25 stormwater quality control, but are also cost effective and land saving.

26
27 6-0402.8 The following information is required on all site and subdivision plans to ~~show~~
28 demonstrate compliance with the water quality control requirements of § 6-0000 *et seq.*

29
30 6-0402.8A A brief narrative summarizing how water quality control requirements are being
31 provided for the site.

32
33 6-0402.8B A map showing all subareas and land cover types used in the computations of
34 weighted site cover runoff coefficients average “C” factors, BMP storage sizing, and phosphorus
35 removal reduction including all sources of surface runoff and all sources of subsurface and
36 groundwater flows converted to surface runoff from off-site areas, open space, and uncontrolled
37 areas.

38
39 6-0402.8C Open space used for BMP credit (e.g. reforested areas, conserved open space, etc.)
40 should be delineated on the plan sheets with the note “Water quality management area. BMP
41 credit allowed for open space. No use or disturbance of this area is permitted without the express
42 written permission of the Director of the Department of Public Works and Environmental
43 Services.”

- 1
- 2 6-0402.8D Computations used to determine BMP outflow rates and size outlet structures.
- 3
- 4 6-0402.8E Computations of BMP facility storage requirements.
- 5
- 6 6-0402.8F Computations of BMP phosphorus ~~removal~~reduction for the site demonstrating
- 7 compliance with the water quality control requirements of Article 4 of Chapter 124 of the
- 8 County Code using the Virginia Runoff Reduction Method Worksheet, or equivalent method, as
- 9 approved by the Director. In applying the Virginia Runoff Reduction Method, an annual rainfall
- 10 value of 43 inches shall be used.
- 11
- 12 6-0402.8G Statement of maintenance responsibility for the BMPs (public or private). Additional
- 13 information may be required by the Director to justify use of nonstandard designs or in unusual
- 14 situations.
- 15
- 16 6-0402.8H If an operator intends to meet the requirements established in § 124-4-2 of the County
- 17 Code through the use of off-site compliance options, then a letter of availability from the off-site
- 18 provider must be included.

19

20 **Amend §6-0800 (Hydrologic Design), 6-0801 (Acceptable Hydrologies) by revising Table**

21 **6.4 (Acceptable Hydrologies – Applications) to read as follows:**

22

23 **6-0800 HYDROLOGIC DESIGN**

24

25 **6-0801 Acceptable Hydrologies (27-89-PFM)**

26

Table 6.4 Acceptable Hydrologies – Applications			
Name of Hydrology	200 Acres and Under	Over 200 Acres	Retention/Detention Facilities
NRCS*	X	X	X
Rational Formula	X	O	X***
Anderson Formula	O	X	O
Other**	X	X	X

X = Acceptable hydrology
 O = Unacceptable hydrology
 * = Recommended hydrology
 ** = With approval of the Director
 *** = Watersheds less than 20 acres only, provided that the “C” factor for the unimproved areas does not exceed 0.15 on the storm frequencies of 2-years or less storm.

1 **Amend §6-0800 (Hydrologic Design), 6-0802 (NRCS Hydrology) by revising it to read as**
 2 **follows:**

3
 4 **6-0802 NRCS Hydrology (27-89-PFM)**

5
 6 NRCS Hydrology consists of Technical Release Number 20 (TR-20) and Technical Release
 7 Number 55 (TR-55) including the COE HEC-1 software, NRCS applications. This hydrology is
 8 preferred and acceptable for all applications except where prior floodplain studies for adopted
 9 floodplains used the Anderson Formula. Supplemental Curve Number (CN) values developed
 10 for certain runoff reduction practices are provided herein.

11
 12 6-802.1 Vegetated Roofs. For hydrologic computations using NRCS methods, the following CN
 13 values shall be used: 64 for the 1-year storm; 66 for the 2-year storm; 72 for the 10-year storm;
 14 and 75 for the 100-year storm. Other values may be approved by the Director, depending on the
 15 composition and depth of the growth media and the slope of the roof, upon submission of a
 16 hydrologic analysis of the water retention capacity of the system.

17
 18 **Amend §6-0800 (Hydrologic Design), 6-0803 (Rational Formula) by revising the**
 19 **introductory paragraph to read as follows:**

20
 21 **6-0803 Rational Formula (47-95-PFM)**

22
 23 The Rational Formula, $Q = C_f CIA$, is acceptable for drainage areas of 200 acres and under,
 24 except it is not authorized for designing detention/retention facilities greater than 20 acres. The
 25 Rational Formula may be used for the design of detention/retention facilities of 20 acres and less
 26 provided that the "C" factor for unimproved areas does not exceed 0.15 on the storm frequencies
 27 of 2-years or less storm and the facility is in full compliance with all other requirements of § 6-
 28 1600 *et seq.*

29
 30 Q = Rate of runoff (cfs)

31 C_f = Correction Factor for ground saturation

32 C = Runoff Coefficient (ratio of runoff to rainfall)

33 I = Rainfall Intensity (in./hr.)

34 A = Area of drainage basin (acres)

35
 36 C_f Values

37 1.0 - 10-year or less

38 1.1 - 25-year

39 1.2 - 50-year

40 1.25 - 100-year

41
 42 **Amend §6-0800 (Hydrologic Design), 6-0803 (Rational Formula) by revising the paragraph**
 43 **6-0803.3C(1) to read as follows:**

6-0803.3C(1) Estimate the ~~overload~~ overland flow time, time for runoff to reach established surface drainage channels such as street gutters and ditches. Plate 4-6 can be used for overland flow.

Amend §6-0800 (Hydrologic Design), by revising Table 6.5 (Runoff Coefficients and Inlet Times) to read as follows:

Zoning Classification	Runoff Coefficients	% Impervious	Inlet Times (minutes)
Business, Commercial & Industrial	0.80 – 0.90	90	5
Apartments & Townhouses	0.65 – 0.75	75	5-10
Schools & Churches	0.50 – 0.60	50	
Single Family Units			10 - 15 ¹
Lots 10,000 ft ²	0.40 – 0.50	35	
Lots 12,000 ft ²	0.40 – 0.45	30	
Lots 17,000 ft ²	0.35 – 0.45	25	
Lots ½ acre or more	0.30 – 0.40	20	
Parks, Cemeteries and Unimproved Areas ²	0.25 – 0.35	15	To be Computed
TYPE OF SURFACE			
Pavements & Roofs	0.90	100	According to zoning classification of composite runoff coefficient
Lawns	0.25-0.35	0	
Open Water ^{3,4}	0.9	0	
Reforested Areas ²	0.25-0.35	0	
Vegetated Roofs ⁴		N/A ⁵	
Extensive Systems	0.50	N/A ⁵	
Intensive Systems	0.40		
Pervious Pavement ⁴	(I-1.13.0)/I (I-3.01.0)/I (I-5.0)/I I=peak rainfall intensity (in./hr.)	N/A ⁵	
Porous Asphalt Pavement			
Permeable Pavement Blocks			
Pervious Concrete			
<p>1) However, for design of yard inlets, i.e., locations and throat capacities, in residential areas, drainage computations shall use a 5-minute time of concentration, or alternatively, a site specific calculation to justify usage of a longer time of concentration. Computations for design of pipes may continue to use the 10- to 15-minute time of concentration.</p> <p>2) For unimproved areas containing less than 5% impervious cover and storm frequencies 2-year or less, use C = 0.10 to 0.20.</p> <p>3) The runoff coefficient for open water areas such as lakes and streams is set at 0.9 because all rainfall falling on open water is converted directly to runoff. For unimproved areas containing less than a total of 5% open water plus impervious cover, the open water areas may be ignored in computing composite runoff coefficients.</p> <p>4) Composite runoff coefficients for drainage areas that include significant areas of open water, pervious pavements, or vegetated roofs should not be computed directly from the percentage of impervious area. Use the weighted average of the runoff coefficients to compute the runoff.</p>			

5) Values for percent imperviousness have not been assigned to pervious pavement and green roofs. For hydrologic purposes, they respond as pervious or partially pervious surfaces. In determining land use for application of Chesapeake Bay Preservation Ordinance development/redevelopment criteria, they are treated as impervious surfaces.

1
2 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), by**
3 **revising the title to read as follows:**

4
5
6 **6-1300 RETENTION, DETENTION, AND LOW IMPACT DEVELOPMENT WATER**
7 **QUALITY CONTROL (BMP) FACILITIES (98-07-PFM)**

8
9 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), 6-1302**
10 **(Rooftop Storage) by revising the paragraph 6-1302.2 to read as follows:**

11
12 6-1302.2 If a proper design is submitted for the 10-year storm, sufficient storage will normally
13 be provided for the 2-year storm and 1-year storm, and separate calculations need not be made.

14
15 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), 6-1303**
16 **(Percolation Trenches) by revising it to read as follows:**

17
18 **6-1303 Infiltration Practices Percolation Trenches**

19
20 6-1303.1 General.

21
22 6-1303.1A Infiltration practices use temporary surface or underground storage to allow
23 incoming stormwater runoff to exfiltrate into underlying soils. Runoff first passes through
24 multiple pretreatment mechanisms to trap sediment and organic matter before it reaches the
25 practice. As the stormwater penetrates the underlying soil, chemical and physical adsorption
26 processes remove pollutants. Infiltration practices have the greatest runoff reduction capability of
27 any stormwater practice and are suitable for use in residential and other urban areas where
28 measured soil permeability rates exceed 0.50 inch per hour.

29
30 ~~6-1303.1 A percolation trench is designed to release stored runoff through percolation into the soil.~~

31
32 ~~6-1303.2 Recharging stormwater back into the ground close to the point of rainfall is one of the~~
33 ~~more beneficial ways to treat stormwater runoff.~~

34
35 ~~6-1303.2A Not only does it replenish the water table, it also eliminates the need for costly~~
36 ~~structures and improvements for conveying runoff from the developed site to an adequate outfall.~~

37
38 6-1303.1B Infiltration Practices shall conform to Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No.
39 8 Infiltration Practices (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations), except as modified
40 herein.

1
2 6-1303.2 Feasibility and Limitations.

3
4 6-1303.2A ~~6-1303.3 (56-96 PFM) Percolation trenches~~ Infiltration facilities may be useful only
5 in areas where the soil is pervious and where the water table is lower than the design depth of the
6 facility ~~trench~~. The design of the facility shall be in accordance with the soil testing, reporting
7 and meeting procedures of § 4-0700 *et seq.* The use of infiltration facilities ~~percolation trenches~~
8 is undesirable in soil slippage areas.
9

10 6-1303.2B The effects of recharging the water table must be analyzed before this method is used
11 for detention.
12

13 6-1303.2C It is essential to determine if raising the water table will cause flooding or damage to
14 nearby areas.
15

16 6-1303.2D ~~6-1303.3A (47-95 PFM) Trenches~~ Facilities shall be located so that percolation
17 infiltration does not saturate soil within 4 feet of public roadway subgrades.
18

19 6-1303.2E In residential areas, infiltration facilities and their appurtenant structures must be
20 located on homeowner association (or “common”) property and may not be located on individual
21 buildable single-family attached or detached residential lots or any part thereof for the purpose of
22 satisfying the detention, water quantity, or water quality control (BMP) requirements of the
23 Stormwater Management Ordinance except as noted herein. The Director may approve the
24 location of infiltration facilities on individual buildable single-family detached lots for
25 subdivisions creating no more than seven lots where it can be demonstrated that the requirement
26 is not practical or desirable due to constraints imposed by the dimensions or topography of the
27 property and where adequate provisions for maintenance are provided. Such approval by the
28 Director shall be in writing and shall specify such conditions deemed necessary to ensure the
29 effectiveness, reliability, and maintenance of the proposed facilities.
30

31 6-1303.2F Infiltration facilities may be located on individual single-family detached residential
32 lots that are not part of a bonded subdivision to satisfy the BMP requirements of the Stormwater
33 Management Ordinance for construction on the lot.
34

35 6-1303.2G Infiltration facilities may not be constructed on fill material.
36

37 6-1303.2H Infiltration facilities may not be constructed on slopes steeper than 15 percent.
38

39 6-1303.2I Setbacks. Infiltration facilities shall meet the setback requirements of Virginia
40 Stormwater Design Specification No. 8 Infiltration Facilities (Latest version referenced in the
41 VSMP Regulations). Setbacks to roads and buildings vary based on the scale of the infiltration
42 practice. In addition, infiltration facilities shall be set back a minimum of 2 feet from property
43 lines.

1
2 6-1303.2J Infiltration systems may not be utilized in-line with the main conveyance system
3 where the main conveyance system is maintained by the County or carries through drainage from
4 adjoining properties.

5
6 6-1303.2K To prevent groundwater contamination, infiltration systems should not be utilized at
7 sites designated as stormwater hotspots.

8
9 6-1303.3 Maintenance.

10
11 6-1303.3A Infiltration facilities and their appurtenant structures must be privately maintained
12 and a private maintenance agreement must be executed before the construction plan is approved.
13 Infiltration facilities may not be located in County storm drainage easements. The above does not
14 preclude the use of infiltration facilities by the County within existing County drainage
15 easements or on County-owned property.

16
17 6-1303.3B Maintenance of infiltration systems is a primary concern of the county and is critical
18 to the long-term operation of these facilities. Maintenance of these systems is the responsibility
19 of the owner. The design professional must consider the maintenance and operational
20 requirements of these facilities, and the resources of the responsible parties, in determining the
21 appropriateness of their use for a specific application. Underground or “buried infiltration
22 systems” utilizing large pipes, manufactured components, modules, chambers or vaults are
23 discouraged due to the difficulty of inspection and maintenance. If an underground infiltration
24 system is proposed, an adequate pretreatment system appropriate for the location and type of
25 development is required to prevent sediments from entering the system. These underground
26 infiltration systems, as described above, should not be used under paved areas if there are other
27 viable options because the pavement significantly increases the cost of repair and replacement.

28
29 6-1303.3C Maintenance access must be provided for all infiltration facilities not located on
30 individual buildable single family detached lots in accordance with § 6-1306. For infiltration
31 facilities located on individual buildable single family detached lots, maintenance access shall be
32 considered as an integral part of the design and designated on the plan.

33
34 6-1303.3D Infiltration facilities with above ground ponding areas shall be posted with permanent
35 signs designating the area as a water quality management area. Signs shall state that the facility is a
36 water quality management area, water may pond after a storm, and the area is not to be disturbed
37 except for required maintenance. Signs shall be posted at approximately 150-foot intervals along
38 the perimeter of the infiltration area with a minimum of one sign for each facility. (See Plate 81-6.)

39
40 6-1303.4 Design Criteria of ~~percolation~~ trenches

41

1 6-1303.4A Treatment Volume. The required treatment volume shall be determined in
2 accordance with Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 8 Infiltration Practices (Latest
3 version referenced in the VSMP Regulations).

4
5 ~~6-1303.4B~~ 6-1303.4A Detention. For facilities designed to provide detention, the 1-year storm,
6 the 2-year storm and the 10-year storm must be routed through the facility; or the facility may be
7 designed to infiltrate the 10-year storm volume. The trench shall be designed to detain the 10-
8 year, 2-hour storm runoff; however, the 100-year design storm should be routed through the
9 system and adequate relief provided – usually in the form of overland relief.

10
11 ~~6-1303.4B This method will also automatically provide the required detention for the 2-year~~
12 ~~storm without additional calculations.~~

13
14 ~~6-1303.4C VDOT #57 stone is recommended for filling the trench. This stone may be assumed~~
15 ~~to have 40 percent voids.~~

16
17 ~~6-1303.4D Care must be taken, especially during construction, that sediment deposits do not~~
18 ~~clog the stone, thus preventing runoff from infiltrating into the stone.~~

19
20 ~~6-1303.5 A trench using stone with a high voids ration may also be use in areas of impervious~~
21 ~~soil as temporary underground storage.~~

22
23 ~~6-1303.5A Overland runoff enters the trench in the same manner, but release of runoff is~~
24 ~~controlled by an orifice, weir or other device at a rate not exceeding the predevelopment rate of~~
25 ~~runoff.~~

26
27 ~~6-1303.5B The controlled release is usually released to a n underground storm sewer system.~~
28

29 6-1303.4C For on-line facilities designed to provide water quality control only, the inlet must be
30 designed to pass the peak flow rate for the 10-year storm. For off-line facilities designed to
31 provide water quality control only, a flow splitter shall be used to capture the design storm
32 (typically the treatment volume) and pass larger flows around the facility.

33
34 6-1303.4D Pre-Treatment. Pre-treatment shall be provided at all points of concentrated inflow to
35 facilities. Pre-treatment shall be designed in accordance with Virginia Stormwater Design
36 Specification No. 8 Infiltration Practices (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations).
37 Pre-treatment generally consists of a vegetated filter strip or channel and an energy dissipation
38 device. However, space constraints (e.g., parking lot islands) may limit the ability to provide a
39 vegetated filter strip or channel. Where space permits, vegetated filter strips or channels shall be
40 provided. Energy dissipation devices are required for all facilities at points of concentrated
41 inflow. Where inflow is in the form of sheet flow, a vegetated filter strip shall be provided where
42 space permits. Guidelines for sizing vegetated filter strips and channels are provided in Tables
43 6.25 and 6.26.

1
2 6-1303.4E The maximum surface storage depth from the top of the facility to the elevation of
3 the overflow weir or drop inlet shall be 1 foot.

4
5 6-1303.4F Berms used to pond water above infiltration facilities shall be a maximum of 2.0 feet in
6 height measured from the downstream toe-of-slope to the top of the berm. The width of the top of the
7 berm shall be a minimum of 2.0 feet. The side slopes of the berm shall be a maximum of 3:1. Berms
8 and overflow weirs shall be sodded and pegged in accordance with the most recent edition of the
9 “Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control.” Facilities with berms that are equal to or less than 2.0
10 feet in height or excavated facilities will not be subject to the requirements of § 6-1600 (Design
11 and Construction of Dams and Impoundments).

12
13 6-1303.4G The side slopes of the facility above ground shall be a maximum of 4:1. Where space
14 permits, gentle side slopes (e.g., 5:1) are encouraged to blend the facility into the surrounding
15 landscape. Side slopes of the facility excavated below ground may be as steep as the in situ soils
16 will permit. All excavation must be performed in accordance with Virginia Occupational Safety
17 and Health (VOSH) requirements. If the facility is located on problem soils, as defined in
18 Section 107-2-2 (j) of the County Code, a professional authorized by the State shall specify the
19 maximum acceptable slope.

20
21 6-1303.4H An outlet structure must be provided to convey the peak flow for the 10-year storm.
22 The outlet structure may be a drop inlet or weir. A minimum freeboard of 6 inches shall be
23 provided from the maximum elevation of the 10-year storm to the top of the facility.

24
25 6-1303.4I An emergency overflow weir shall be provided for all facilities with berms. The
26 emergency overflow weir must have the capacity to pass the peak flow from the 100-year storm
27 without overtopping the facility. If the facility design includes a weir in the berm to convey the
28 peak flow for the 10-year storm, it also may be designed to function as the emergency overflow
29 weir. The minimum weir length shall be 2 feet.

30
31 6-1303.4J The outfall of all outlet structures, emergency overflow weirs, and underdrains must
32 be in conformance with the adequate drainage requirements of § 6-0200 et seq.

33
34 6-1303.4K Underdrains shall be provided for all infiltration facilities on marginal soils (field
35 measured infiltration rates 0.5 -1.0 in./hr.) or where detention storage is provided except that
36 facilities on individual single-family detached residential lots that are not part of a bonded
37 subdivision may be constructed without underdrains if the underdrain cannot be daylighted on
38 the lot or connected to a storm sewer structure. If there are no underdrains, observation wells
39 shall be installed to monitor drainage from the facility.

40
41 6-1303.4L The depth between the bottom of the facility and groundwater table or bedrock shall
42 be a minimum of 4 feet for infiltration facilities as determined by field run soil borings.
43

1 6-1303.4M For facilities requiring underdrains, the underdrain shall be provided with an end cap
2 or a valve fitted onto the end of the underdrain. Facilities shall be designed to dewater
3 completely within 48 hours. If at some future time the facility can no longer drain in the required
4 time, a hole may be drilled in the end cap or the valve opened to relieve surface ponding or back-
5 ups in the drainage system. This allows the system to continue to provide water quality control
6 and detention, albeit at reduced levels, if the infiltration capacity of the *in situ* soils is reduced
7 over time due to consolidation of the soil bed or clogging of the soil pores.

8
9 6-1303.4O Variations of the typical details and schematics of infiltration facilities in Virginia
10 Stormwater Design Specification No. 8 Infiltration Practices (Latest version referenced in the
11 VSMP Regulations) may be approved by the Director provided the facility meets all of the
12 requirements in § 6-1303 et seq.

13 14 6-1303.5 Gravel Layer/Storage Chamber Design

15
16 6-1303.5A Storage Volume. Storage for detention or infiltration may be provided by a layer of
17 gravel or gravel in combination with storage chambers beneath the soil media. Water flows into the
18 storage layer either through an inlet structure or through the surface layer of pea gravel and
19 optional topsoil and sod. Water flows out of the storage layer either by infiltration into the
20 underlying in situ soils or through a restricted underdrain. The design objectives are to infiltrate as
21 much of the water as possible, to provide sufficient storage so that water can drain freely through
22 the surface layer without being backed-up, to assure that there is complete drain down of the
23 facility between storms, and to meet the physical constraints of the site. The flow rate through the
24 surface layer is generally not a limiting factor and the storage volume required is determined by the
25 treatment volume, porosity of the gravel, supplemental pipe storage, and the exfiltration rate into
26 the underlying soils.

27
28 6-1303.5B Infiltration facilities shall be sized in accordance with Virginia Stormwater Design
29 Specification No. 8 Infiltration Practices (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations).

30
31 6-1303.5C After determining the depth of the gravel layer, check the invert elevation against the
32 elevation of the water table and bedrock. Also check that the facility can drain to the intended
33 outfall.

34
35 6-1303.5D Facility Drain Time. The final step in the design of the gravel layer is to compute the
36 time that it takes the facility to drain. The facility must drain completely within 48 hours after the
37 water quality volume has been captured by the filter section. The drain time is computed as
38 follows:

$$39$$
$$40 \quad t_d = V_s / [(k_s)(A_s) / 12 + 3,600(Q_u)]$$

41

42 Where:

43 t_d = total drain time for facility (hrs.)

- 1 $V_s =$ volume of storage (ft³)
2 $k_s =$ soil infiltration rate (in./hr.)
3 $A_s =$ area of soil bed (ft²)
4 $Q_u =$ outflow through underdrain (cfs)

5
6 6-1303.6 Underdrains. Underdrains shall consist of pipe \geq 4 inches in diameter placed in a
7 layer of washed VDOT #57 stone. There shall be a minimum of 2 inches of gravel above and
8 below the pipe. Laterals shall be a minimum of 4-6 inches in diameter. Main collector lines
9 and manifolds shall be a minimum of 6-8 inches in diameter. Underdrains shall be laid at a
10 minimum slope of 0.5 percent. Underdrains shall extend to within 10 feet of the boundary of
11 the facility and have a maximum internal spacing of 20 feet on center. Underdrains shall be
12 separated from the soil media in accordance with Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No.
13 8 Infiltration (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations). Underdrains not terminating in
14 an observation well/clean-out shall be capped. The portion of underdrain piping beneath the surface
15 layer must be perforated. All remaining underdrain piping, including cleanouts, must be
16 nonperforated. All stone shall be washed with less than 1 percent passing a #200 sieve.

17
18 6-1303.7 Observation Wells and Cleanouts. There shall be a minimum of one observation well
19 or cleanout per 1,000 square feet of surface area. Observation wells and cleanouts shall be a
20 minimum of 6 inches in diameter with a screw, or flange type cap to discourage vandalism and
21 tampering extending above the BMP water surface elevation. Cleanouts shall be provided at the
22 end of all pipe runs. Cleanouts and observation wells shall be solid pipe except for the portion
23 below the surface layer which must be perforated. Observation wells that are not connected to
24 underdrain piping shall be anchored to a footplate at the bottom of the facility.

25
26 6-1303.8 Materials Specifications.

27
28 6-1303.8A Underdrains shall be PVC pipe conforming to the requirements of ASTM F758,
29 Type PS 28 or ASTM F949; HDPE pipe conforming to the requirements AASHTO M252 or
30 M 294, Type S; or other approved rigid plastic pipe with a smooth interior. Underdrains shall
31 be perforated with four rows of 3/8-inch holes with a hole spacing of 3.25 ± 0.25 inches or a
32 combination of hole size and spacing that provides a minimum inlet area ≥ 1.76 square
33 inches per linear foot of pipe or be perforated with slots 0.125 inch in width that provides a
34 minimum inlet area ≥ 1.5 square inches per linear foot of pipe.

35
36 6-1303.8B Filter fabric. Filter fabric shall be a needled, non-woven, polypropylene geotextile
37 meeting the requirements listed in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 8 Infiltration
38 (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations). Heat-set or heat-calendared fabrics are not
39 permitted.

40
41 6-1303.9 Construction Specifications

42

1 6-1303.9A The owner shall provide for inspection during construction of the facility by a
2 licensed design professional. (In accordance with standard practice, the actual inspections may
3 be performed by an individual under responsible charge of the licensed professional.) The
4 licensed professional shall certify that the facility was constructed in accordance with the
5 approved plans. The licensed professional's certification along with any material delivery tickets
6 and certifications from the material suppliers and results of the tests and inspections required
7 under § 6-1303.9E shall be submitted to the County prior to bond release. For projects requiring
8 as-built plans, the required certification and supporting documents shall be submitted with or
9 incorporated in the as-built plans. For projects that do not require as-built plans, the required
10 certification and supporting documents shall be submitted with the RUP or non-RUP request.

11
12 6-1303.9B Infiltration facilities shall be constructed after the drainage area to the facility is
13 completely stabilized. Erosion and sediment controls for construction of the facility shall be
14 installed as specified in the erosion and sediment control plan.

15
16 6-1303.9C The floor of the facility shall be scarified or tilled to reduce soil compaction and
17 raked to level it before the filter fabric, stone, and soil media are placed.

18
19 6-1303.9D Fill for the berm and overflow weir shall consist of clean material free of organic
20 matter, rubbish, frozen soil, snow, ice, particles with sizes larger than 3 inches, or other
21 deleterious material. Fill shall be placed in 8- to 12-inch lifts and compacted to at least 95 percent
22 of Standard Proctor Maximum Density in accordance with ASTM D-698, AASHTO T-99, or VDOT
23 specifications. Compaction equipment shall not be allowed within the facility on the soil bed. The
24 top of the berm and the invert of the overflow weir shall be constructed level at the design
25 elevation.

26
27 6-1303.9E The facility shall be inspected at 12-24 and 36-48 hours after a significant rainfall
28 (0.5-1.0 inches) or artificial flooding to determine that the facility is draining properly. Results of
29 the inspection shall be provided to DPWES prior to bond release.

30
31 6-1303.9F Additional guidelines for construction are provided in Virginia Stormwater Design
32 Specification No. 8 Infiltration Practices (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations).

33 34 6-1303.10 Plan Submission Requirements

35
36 6-1303.10A Plan view(s) of the facility and appurtenant structures with topography at a contour
37 interval of no more than one foot and spot elevations throughout the facility showing all
38 hydraulic structures.

39
40 6-1303.10B Cross section(s) of the facility showing the following: elevations and dimensions of
41 berm, inlet, outlet, underdrain, soil media, underlying gravel layer, storage chambers, filter
42 fabric, groundwater table, and bedrock.

43

1 6-1303.10C Sizing computations for the facility including volume of storage and surface area of
2 facility required and provided and a computation of the ratio of the shortest flow path to overall
3 length of the facility.

4
5 6-1303.10D Computations and other information demonstrating that the design meets level 1 or
6 level 2 design criteria in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 8.

7
8 6-1303.10E Hydrologic calculations for the facility.

9
10 6-1303.10F Design calculations and specifications for all hydraulic structures including inlet
11 structures, overflow weirs, and underdrain piping.

12
13 6-1303.10G Infiltration calculations.

14
15 6-1303.10H Soils analysis and testing results for infiltration. Elevation of groundwater table
16 and/or bedrock.

17
18 6-1303.10I A discussion of the outfalls from the facility is to be included in the outfall narrative.

19
20 6-1303.10J Construction and materials specifications.

21
22 ~~6-1303.6 Example of Percolation Trench Design:~~

23
24 ~~6-1303.6A Given: Parking lot area 200 feet x 100 feet, 90 percent impervious area (some~~
25 ~~planting), rate of infiltration of water into soil as determined by a soils analysis is 0.1~~
26 ~~inch/minute.~~

27
28 ~~Determine: The size of percolation trench required for 100 percent infiltration (no runoff).~~

29
30 ~~Calculations:~~

31
32 ~~6-1303.6A(1) Volume of runoff into the trench for 10-year, 2-hour storm and 90 percent~~
33 ~~impervious surface:~~

34
35 ~~6-1303.6A(1)(a) Total rainfall accumulation = 3 in.~~

36
37 ~~6-1303.6A(1)(b) Vol.(in) = (200 ft.)(100 ft.)(0.9)(0.25 ft.) = 4,500 ft³~~

38
39 ~~6-1303.6A(2) Assume trench to be 200 ft. long and 5 ft. wide:~~

40
41 ~~6-1303.6A(2)(a) Area of trench = 1,000 ft²~~

42

1 ~~6-1303.6A(2)(b) Vol.(out) = (1 in./10 minutes)(60 minutes/hour)(2 hours)(1 ft./12 in.)(1,000 ft²)~~
 2 ~~= 1,000 ft³~~

3
 4 ~~6-1303.6A(3) Vol.(stge.) = Vol.(in) — Vol.(out) = 3,500 ft³ required storage for runoff (see Table~~
 5 ~~6.20 and Plate 39-6)~~

6
 7 ~~6-1303.6A(3)(a) Using #57 stone at 40 percent voids: Vol. of stone = 3,500/0.40 = 8,750 ft³~~

8
 9 ~~6-1303.6A(3)(b) Therefore, volume of trench = 8,750 ft³~~

10
 11 ~~6-1303.6A(4) Depth of trench = Volume/Area = 8,750 ft³/1,000 ft² = 8.75 ft.~~

12
 13 ~~6-1303.6A(5) Rate of Discharge = Q(out) = (1 in./10 minutes)(1 ft./12 in.)(1 minute/60 seconds)~~
 14 ~~(1,000 ft²) = 0.14 cfs~~

15
 16 ~~6-1303.6B As an alternate trench design, assume a trench area of 200 ft. x 10 ft.~~

17
 18 ~~6-1303.6B(1) Vol. (out) = 2,000 ft³ in 2 hours~~

19
 20 ~~6-1303.6B(2) Vol. (storage) = 4,500 — 2,000 = 2,500 ft³~~

21
 22 ~~6-1303.6B(3) Vol. of stone = 2,500/0.4 = 6,250 ft³~~

23
 24 ~~6-1303.6B(4) Depth of trench = 6,250/2,000 = 3.13 ft.~~

25
 26 ~~6-1303.6B(5) Q(out) = 0.28 cfs~~

27
 28 ~~6-1303.7 An inflow-outflow hydrograph would provide a more accurate solution to the required~~
 29 ~~storage.~~

30
 31 ~~6-1303.7A The rate of discharge from the trench (or infiltration into the soil) is determined by~~
 32 ~~the area of the trench as well as soil characteristics.~~

33
 34 ~~6-1303.7B The rate of inflow to the trench (or rate of runoff from the parking lot) is determined~~
 35 ~~by the hydrographs in Plates 40-6 and 41-6 and the design storm.~~

36
 37
 Table 6.20 Mass Diagram Analysis

Time	Rainfall Depth ft.	LMP Area ft ²	Vol. (in) ft ³	Rate Out cfs	Time sec.	Vol. (out)	Vol. (storage) = Vol. (in) — Vol. (out) (ft ³)
------	--------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------------	--------------------	--------------	---------------	---

5	.050	18,000	900	0.14	300	42	858
10	.083	18,000	1,494	0.14	600	84	1,410
15	.107	18,000	1,926	0.14	900	126	1,800
20	.127	18,000	2,286	0.14	1200	168	2,118
30	.154	18,000	2,772	0.14	1800	252	2,520
40	.176	18,000	3,168	0.14	2400	336	2,832
50	.194	18,000	3,492	0.14	3000	420	3,072
60	.208	18,000	3,744	0.14	3600	504	3,240
70	.218	18,000	3,924	0.14	4200	588	3,336
80	.226	18,000	4,068	0.14	4800	672	3,396
90	.235	18,000	4,230	0.14	5400	756	3,474
100	.241	18,000	4,338	0.14	6000	840	3,498
110	.241	18,000	4,338	0.14	6600	924	-3,504*
120	.250	18,000	4,500	0.14	7200	1,008	3,492

* Maximum required storage is 3,504 ft³

1

2 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), 6-1304**
3 **(Pervious Pavement) by revising it to read as follows:**

4

5 **6-1304 Pervious Permeable Pavement (~~98-07 PFM~~)**

6

7 6-1304.1 General.

8

9 6-1304.1A ~~6-1304.1~~ Pervious Permeable pavement systems use a special asphaltic paving
10 material (porous pavement), concrete (pervious concrete), or open jointed concrete blocks
11 (permeable pavement blocks) that allow stormwater to flow through the pavement or the open
12 joints at a high rate. Water is temporarily retained below the pavement within an aggregate base
13 and discharged to the storm sewer system or infiltrated into the underlying *in situ* soils. The
14 principal components of pervious permeable pavement systems are porous pavement, pervious
15 concrete, or permeable pavement blocks, a bedding (choker) course, an optional filter fabric
16 between the bedding course and the aggregate base in permeable pavement block systems, an
17 open-graded aggregate base with a high void ratio, filter fabric or a layer of sand to separate the
18 aggregate base from the underlying soils and an underdrain that is connected to the storm drain
19 system. Water quality control is provided by adsorption, filtering, sedimentation, biological
20 action, and infiltration into the underlying soils. ~~Pervious Permeable~~ pavement systems reduce
21 the peak rate and volume of stormwater runoff through detention storage and infiltration into
22 underlying soils. Additional infiltration capacity or storage for detention can be obtained by
23 increasing the depth of the aggregate base alone or in combination with storage chambers.

24

1 ~~6-1304.1B~~ ~~6-1304.1A~~ Pervious Permeable pavement systems generally may be classified by the
 2 degree of infiltration into the underlying soils (i.e., exfiltration out of the aggregate base) that the
 3 systems are designed to achieve.

4
 5 ~~6-1304.1B(1)~~ ~~6-1304.1A(1)~~ No Exfiltration. Systems that do not rely on infiltration of the
 6 captured stormwater runoff into the underlying soils are designed to provide water quality
 7 control and detention of storm water runoff from small storms. Water that has passed through the
 8 pervious pavement is discharged to the storm drain system through an unrestricted underdrain.

9
 10 ~~6-1304.1B(2)~~ ~~6-1304.1A(2)~~ Full or Partial Exfiltration. Systems that provide for full or partial
 11 infiltration of the captured stormwater runoff into the underlying soils are designed to provide
 12 water quality control and retention of storm water. Such systems rely on infiltration to drain
 13 down the water stored in the aggregate base between storms. ~~Pervious Permeable~~ pavement
 14 systems designed for exfiltration, as utilized in Fairfax County, generally include underdrains
 15 that are capped or have restricted outflow. This allows the system to continue to provide water
 16 quality control and detention, albeit at reduced levels, if the infiltration capacity of the *in situ*
 17 soils is reduced over time due to consolidation of the soil bed or clogging of the soil pores.

18
 19 ~~6-1304.1C~~ ~~6-1304.1B~~ Pervious Permeable pavement systems are applicable as a substitute for
 20 conventional asphalt or concrete pavement. ~~Pervious Permeable~~ pavement systems require
 21 reasonably favorable conditions of land slope, subsoil drainage, and groundwater table. ~~Pervious~~
 22 Permeable pavement systems are best suited to parking areas that are not subject to muddy
 23 conditions that cause sealing or clogging of the pervious material. Examples of suitable locations
 24 are parking areas for parks, churches, schools, office buildings, and shopping centers.

25
 26 ~~6-1304.1D~~ ~~6-1304.1C~~ Post-development hydrology. For hydrologic computations using the
 27 Rational Method, the runoff coefficient (“C” factor) for permeable pavement in Table 6.5 shall
 28 be used. porous pavement and permeable pavement block systems shall be computed based on
 29 the following formula:

$$30$$

$$31 \quad C = (I - k_p) / I$$

32
 33 Where:

34 I = design rainfall intensity (in./hr.)

35 k_p = coefficient of permeability (in./hr.)

36
 37 Use a coefficient of permeability of 1.1 inches/hour for porous pavement and 3.0 inches/hour for
 38 permeable pavement block systems. For hydrologic computations using National Resource
 39 Conservation Service (NRCS) methods, see § 6-0802, use a Curve Number “CN” of 65 for
 40 porous pavement and 40 for permeable pavement block systems. For hydraulic computations,
 41 use a roughness coefficient (“n” value) of 0.01 for porous asphalt pavement and 0.03 for
 42 permeable pavement block systems and pervious concrete.

43

1 6-1304.1E Permeable paving shall conform to Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 7,
2 Permeable Pavement (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations) except as modified
3 herein.

4
5 6-1304.2 Location and Siting Feasibility and Limitations

6
7 6-1304.2A ~~Pervious~~ Permeable pavement systems may not be located in single family attached
8 or detached residential developments for the purpose of satisfying the detention, water quantity,
9 or water quality control (BMP) requirements of the ~~Subdivision or Zoning Stormwater~~
10 Management Ordinance except as permitted under § 6-1304.2A(1) and § 6-1304.2A(2).

11
12 6-1304.2A(1) The Board of Supervisors (Board), in conjunction with the approval of a rezoning,
13 proffered condition amendment, special exception, or special exception amendment, may
14 approve the location of ~~pervious~~ permeable pavement systems in single family attached or
15 detached residential developments in accordance with the following criteria:

16
17 6-1304.2A(1)(a) Any decision by the Board shall take into consideration possible impacts on the
18 environment and the burden placed on prospective owners for maintenance of the facilities;

19
20 6-1304.2A(1)(b) ~~Pervious~~ Permeable pavement must be part of an overall stormwater
21 management design that does not rely exclusively on pervious pavement to meet BMP and
22 detention requirements;

23
24 6-1304.2A(1)(c) Adequate funding for maintenance of the facilities shall be provided by the
25 applicant where deemed appropriate by the Board;

26
27 6-1304.2A(1)(d) ~~Pervious~~ Permeable pavement facilities must be located on homeowners'
28 association (or "common") property and may not be located on individual buildable single
29 family attached or detached residential lots, or any part thereof;

30
31 6-1304.2A(1)(e) ~~Pervious~~ Permeable pavement facilities shall be privately maintained and a
32 private maintenance agreement in a form acceptable to the Director, which may include but is
33 not limited to requirements for third-party inspections and the filing of annual maintenance and
34 inspection reports with the County, must be executed before the construction plan is approved;

35
36 6-1304.2A(1)(f) The use of and responsibility for maintenance of ~~pervious~~ permeable pavement
37 facilities shall be disclosed as part of the chain of title to all future homeowners (e.g., individual
38 members of a homeowners' association) responsible for maintenance of the facilities; and

39
40 6-1304.2A(1)(g) In addition to the above requirements, reasonable and appropriate conditions
41 may be imposed, where deemed appropriate by the Board, to provide for maintenance of the
42 facilities and disclosure to property owners.

43

1 6-1304.2A(2) ~~Pervious~~ Permeable pavement systems may be located in single family attached or
2 detached residential developments if the ~~pervious permeable~~ pavement appears as a feature
3 shown on a proffered development plan or a special exception plat approved prior to March 12,
4 2007.

5
6 6-1304.2B Notwithstanding the above, permeable pavement may be used for driveways on new
7 residential subdivision lots to create equivalent pervious surfaces. These areas can then be
8 treated as managed turf in the runoff reduction calculation. However, a loss of 50% of the
9 permeable pavement area over time is assumed to compensate for inadequate or improper
10 maintenance, driveway replacement, and sealing. The use of and responsibility for maintenance
11 of permeable pavement facilities shall be disclosed as part of the chain of title to all future
12 homeowners (e.g., individual members of a homeowners' association) responsible for
13 maintenance of the facilities. Such facilities shall not be subject to the requirement for a private
14 maintenance agreement in § 6-1304.3 or the slope limitation of § 6-1304.2E.

15
16 ~~6-1304.2C~~ ~~6-1304.2B~~ ~~Pervious~~ Permeable pavement systems may not be located on individual
17 residential lots for the purpose of satisfying the BMP requirements of the ~~Chesapeake Bay~~
18 ~~Preservation Stormwater Management Ordinance.~~

19
20 ~~6-1304.2D~~ ~~6-1304.2C~~ ~~Pervious~~ Permeable pavement systems that utilize infiltration may not be
21 constructed on fill material.

22
23 6-1304.2D ~~Pervious~~ Permeable pavement systems may not be constructed in areas where the
24 adjacent slopes are steeper than 20 percent.

25
26 6-1304.2E The slope of ~~pervious~~ permeable pavement systems shall be from 1 to 5 percent.

27
28 6-1304.2F Setbacks. ~~Pervious~~ Permeable pavement shall meet the setback requirements of
29 Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 7, Permeable Pavement (Latest version referenced
30 in the VSMP Regulations). ~~systems not designed for infiltration into the underlying in situ soils~~
31 ~~shall be located a minimum of 10 feet horizontally from building foundations preferably down~~
32 ~~gradient. Pervious pavement systems designed for infiltration into the underlying in situ soils~~
33 ~~shall be located a minimum of 20 feet horizontally from building foundations preferably down~~
34 ~~gradient. Pervious pavement systems shall be located a minimum of 100 feet horizontally from~~
35 ~~water supply wells. Pervious pavement systems not designed for infiltration shall be located a~~
36 ~~minimum of 25 feet horizontally up gradient from septic fields and a minimum of 50 feet~~
37 ~~horizontally down gradient from septic fields. Pervious pavement systems designed for~~
38 ~~infiltration shall be located a minimum of 50 feet horizontally from septic fields preferably up~~
39 ~~gradient.~~

40
41 ~~6-1304.2G~~ The maximum flow length of impervious or pervious surfaces draining onto pervious
42 pavement shall be 100 feet.

43

1 ~~6-1304.2H~~ The total drainage area to the pervious pavement shall not be greater than 5 acres.

2
3 ~~6-1304.2H(1)~~ The maximum ratio of impervious areas to the area of porous pavement for
4 facilities designed to capture and treat a water quality volume of 0.5 inch is 3.4:1. The maximum
5 ratio of impervious areas to the area of porous pavement for facilities designed to capture and
6 treat a water quality volume of 1.0 inch is 1.2:1.

7
8 ~~6-1304.2H(2)~~ The maximum ratio of impervious areas to the area of permeable pavement blocks
9 for facilities designed to capture and treat a water quality volume of 0.5 inch is 11:1. The
10 maximum ratio of impervious areas to the area of permeable pavement blocks for facilities
11 designed to capture and treat a water quality volume of 1.0 inch is 5:1.

12
13 ~~6-1304.2G~~ ~~6-1304.2I~~ Pervious Permeable pavement systems shall not be located in the vicinity
14 of loading docks, vehicle maintenance areas, or outdoor storage areas, where there is the
15 potential for high concentrations of hydrocarbons, toxics, or heavy metals in stormwater runoff
16 entering the facility.

17
18 ~~6-1304.2H~~ ~~6-1304.2J~~ Pervious Permeable pavement systems shall not be located in travelways,
19 areas subject to frequent truck traffic or material storage areas, such as loading docks, where
20 there is potential for settling or high loads of grease and oils.

21
22 ~~6-1304.2I~~ ~~6-1304.2K~~ Concentrated flow shall not be discharged directly onto pervious
23 permeable pavement.

24
25 ~~6-1304.2J~~ ~~6-1304.2L~~ For pervious permeable pavement systems utilizing open jointed concrete
26 blocks, handicapped parking spaces and associated pathways shall utilize concrete blocks
27 without open joints.

28 29 6-1304.3 Maintenance

30
31 ~~6-1304.3A~~ Pervious Permeable pavement systems must be privately maintained and a private
32 maintenance agreement must be executed before the construction plan is approved. The above
33 does not preclude the use of pervious permeable pavement by the County on County-owned
34 property. County maintained storm and sanitary sewer lines and their easements may be routed
35 through areas of privately maintained pervious permeable pavement.

36
37 6-1304.3B Permeable pavement shall be posted with permanent signs designating the area as a
38 water quality management area. Signs shall state that the area is surfaced with permeable pavement
39 and list the restrictions specific to that type of pavement (e.g. no sanding, no storage of dirt, mulch,
40 or other materials that might clog the pores in the pavement, etc.). Signs shall be posted at
41 approximately 150-foot intervals along the perimeter of the permeable pavement with a minimum
42 of one sign for each facility. (See Plate 81-6.)
43

1 6-1304.4 General Design Requirements

2
3 ~~6-1304.4A Water Quality Treatment Volume. For facilities designed to capture and treat the first~~
4 ~~0.5 inch of runoff, the required water quality volume is 1,815 cubic feet per acre multiplied by~~
5 ~~the sum of the impervious area draining to the pervious pavement plus the area of the pervious~~
6 ~~pavement. For facilities designed to capture and treat the first 1.0 inch of runoff, the required~~
7 ~~water quality volume is 3,630 cubic feet per acre multiplied by the sum of the impervious area~~
8 ~~draining to the pervious pavement plus the area of the pervious pavement. The water quality~~
9 ~~volume must be filtered through the pavement to receive credit. The required treatment volume~~
10 ~~shall be determined in accordance with Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 7,~~
11 ~~Permeable Pavement (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations).~~

12
13 6-1304.4B Detention. For facilities designed to provide detention, the 1-year storm, the 2-year,
14 ~~2-hour~~ storm, and the 10-year, ~~2-hour~~ storm must be routed through the facility or the facility
15 may be designed to infiltrate the 10-year, ~~2-hour~~ storm volume. Routings shall be performed in
16 accordance with § 6-1300 et seq. Inlets shall be provided or the aggregate base extended 2 feet
17 beyond the edge of the pavement to convey stormwater in excess of the water quality treatment
18 volume to the aggregate base or storage chambers below the pervious permeable pavement.

19
20 6-1304.4C For facilities designed to provide detention, the maximum water surface elevation for
21 the 10-year ~~2-hour~~ storm shall be a minimum of 0.5 feet below the pavement bedding course.

22
23 6-1304.4D The detention release rate shall be controlled by a valve or cap on the end of the
24 pavement underdrain within the structure.

25
26 6-1304.4E Pretreatment. Pretreatment for areas that sheet flow onto the pavement is not
27 required. Inlets shall be designed to provide pretreatment of stormwater to prevent debris and
28 sediments from entering the aggregate base or storage chambers. Where the aggregate base is
29 extended beyond the edge of the pavement to convey stormwater to the aggregate base, an
30 additional layer of filter fabric shall be provided 1 foot below the surface to prevent sediments
31 from getting into the aggregate base.

32
33 6-1304.4F Underdrains shall be provided for all pervious pavement systems. The outfall of all
34 underdrains must be in conformance with the adequate drainage requirements of § 6-0200 *et seq.*

35
36 6-1304.4G The bottom of the facility shall be a minimum of 4 feet above the groundwater table
37 and bedrock for facilities designed to provide infiltration and a minimum of 2 feet above the
38 groundwater table and bedrock for all other facilities as determined by field run soil borings. The
39 bottom of the facility shall be below the frost line to prevent frost heave of the pavement.

40
41 6-1304.4H For facilities designed to provide infiltration, the underdrain shall be restricted as
42 necessary so that the design infiltration rate plus the underdrain outflow rate equals the design
43 draw down rate. The restriction shall be achieved by using an end cap with a hole to act as an

1 orifice or a valve fitted onto the end of the underdrain. Alternatively, a flow control satisfactory
 2 to the Director may be provided within the outflow structure. See § 6-1604.1A(2) for orifice
 3 calculations. The minimum diameter of any orifice shall be 0.5 inch. Facilities shall be designed
 4 to dewater completely within 24 hours. If the facility can drain in the required time without any
 5 outflow through the underdrain, the end cap may be provided without a hole.

6
 7 6-1304.4I For facilities utilizing infiltration, the design of the facility shall be in accordance with
 8 the soil testing, reporting and meeting procedures of § 4-0700 et seq. Soils with a CBR
 9 (minimum 96 hours soaked) less than 5 or that are highly expansive are not suitable for
 10 infiltration. Such soils would require compaction or other measures to be used as a pavement
 11 subgrade that would compromise their ability to infiltrate water. ~~Pervious~~ Permeable pavements
 12 on these soils shall be designed for no infiltration with unrestricted underdrains.

13
 14 6-1304.4J Permeable pavement block systems require edge restraints to prevent movement of
 15 the pavement blocks from vehicle loads. Edge restraints may be standard VDOT curbs, standard
 16 VDOT combination curb and gutters, or precast or cast in place reinforced concrete borders a
 17 minimum 6 inches wide and 18 inches deep constructed with Class A3 concrete. Edge restraints
 18 shall be installed flush with the paver blocks.

19
 20 6-1304.4K (107-10-PFM) Side slopes of the facility excavated below ground may be as steep as
 21 the *in situ* soils will permit. The bottom of the excavated bed shall be level or nearly level. All
 22 excavation must be performed in accordance with Virginia Occupational Safety and Health
 23 (VOSH) requirements. If the facility is located on problem soils, as defined in Section 107-2-1
 24 (j) of the County Code, a professional authorized by the State shall specify the maximum
 25 acceptable slope for the excavation.

26
 27 6-1304.4L Variations of the ~~pervious permeable~~ pavement designs in the typical details and
 28 schematics of permeable pavement facilities in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 7,
 29 Permeable Pavement (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations) Plates 78-6, 79-6, and
 30 80-6 may be approved by the Director provided the facility meets all of the requirements in § 6-
 31 1304 *et seq.*

32 33 6-1304.5 Pervious Pavement Design

34
 35 6-1304.5A Because there is no above ground storage of stormwater runoff, the minimum area of
 36 the pervious pavement required to infiltrate the ~~water quality treatment~~ volume into the
 37 aggregate base is governed by the permeability of the pavement. This calculation is generally
 38 used to determine how much flow from adjoining impervious surfaces can be filtered through the
 39 permeable pavement or if detention provided for larger design storms will need supplemental
 40 inlets to direct storm runoff into the storage layer. The minimum area of the pervious pavement
 41 is computed as follows:

42
 43
$$A_p = (WQT_v) / [(k_p/12)(t_s)]$$

1
2 Where:

3 A_p = area of pervious pavement (ft²)

4 ~~WQT_v = water quality treatment volume (ft³)~~

5 k_p = coefficient of permeability (in./hr.)

6 t_s = time base of design storm (hrs.)

7
8 6-1304.5B For design purposes, the permeability of the pavement is 5.0 inches/hour for porous
9 concrete, 1.1 3.0 inches/hour for porous asphalt pavement, and ~~3.0~~ 1.0 inches/hour for permeable
10 pavement block systems and the time base of the design storm is 2 hours. After incorporating these
11 values, the above equation reduces to:

12
13 $A_p = 1.2 \times T_v$ for porous concrete

14 $A_p = 5.455 \times WQ_v \times 2.0 \times T_v$ for porous asphalt pavement

15 $A_p = 2.0 \times WQ_v \times 6.0 \times T_v$ for permeable pavement block systems

16
17 6-1304.6 Aggregate Base/Storage Chamber Design

18
19 6-1304.6A Storage Volume. Storage for detention or infiltration may be provided by a layer of
20 aggregate or aggregate in combination with storage chambers beneath the pervious pavement.
21 Water flows into the storage layer either through an inlet structure or through the pavement.
22 Water flows out of the storage layer either by infiltration into the underlying *in situ* soils or
23 through a restricted underdrain. The design objectives are to infiltrate as much of the water as
24 possible, to assure that there is complete drain down of the facility between storms, to meet the
25 structural requirements for the pavement design, and to meet the physical constraints of the site.

26
27 6-1304.6B The required storage volume shall be determined in accordance with Virginia
28 Stormwater Design Specification No. 7, Permeable Pavement (Latest version referenced in the
29 VSMP Regulations).

30
31 ~~6-1304.6A(1) For facilities designed to infiltrate the water quality volume, the amount of storage~~
32 ~~required is based on water quality volume minus the infiltration rate into the underlying *in situ*~~
33 ~~soils and the outflow through the underdrain during the 2-hour filling period. The required~~
34 ~~storage volume is computed as follows:~~

35
36 ~~$V_s = WQT_v - [(k_s)(A_s)(t_s) / 12] - [3,600(Q_u)(t_s)]$~~

37
38 Where:

39 ~~V_s = volume of storage (ft³)~~

40 ~~WQT_v = water quality volume (ft³)~~

41 ~~k_s = soil infiltration rate (in./hr.)~~

42 ~~A_s = area of soil bed (ft²)~~

43 ~~t_s = time base of design storm (hrs.)~~

1 Q_u = outflow through underdrain (cfs)

2
3 ~~6-1304.6A(2) For facilities designed to provide detention in addition to treating the water~~
4 ~~quality treatment volume, the water quality volume is replaced in the above equation by the total~~
5 ~~storm runoff volume for the design storm (V_{ds}). The required storage volume is computed as~~
6 ~~follows:~~

7
8
$$V_s = V_{ds} - [(k_s)(A_s)(t_s) / 12] - [3,600(Q_u)(t_s)]$$

9
10 ~~6-1304.6B Storage Depth. Typically, the area of the soil bed will be known and the depth of the~~
11 ~~aggregate layer will be computed from the required storage and the porosity of the aggregate as~~
12 ~~follows:~~

13
14 ~~For facilities designed to treat only the water quality volume:~~

15
16
$$d_g = V_s / [(n_g)(A_s)]$$

17
18 ~~For facilities designed to provide detention add 0.5 feet to the above to provide the required~~
19 ~~separation (§ 6-1304.4C) between the bedding layer and the 10-year water surface elevation:~~

20
21
$$d_g = V_s / [(n_g)(A_s)] + 0.5$$

22
23 ~~Where:~~

24 d_g = depth of aggregate layer (ft.)

25 V_s = volume of storage (ft³)

26 n_g = porosity of aggregate

27 A_s = area of soil bed (ft²)

28
29 ~~The depth of the aggregate layer does not include the thickness of the bedding layer.~~

30 ~~For volume calculations, use a porosity of 0.40 for VDOT #2, #3, and #57 stone.~~

31
32 6-1304.6C Check the computed depth of the aggregate layer against the required depth for
33 installation of the underdrain system (4 inches plus the diameter of the largest underdrain pipe)
34 and the required depth of the pavement subbase (see § 7-0500 *et seq.*). The minimum required
35 depth will be the greatest of these three values.

36
37 6-1304.6D Check the invert elevation of the aggregate layer against the elevation of the water
38 table and bedrock. Also check that the facility can drain to the intended outfall.

39
40 6-1304.6E Facility Drain Time. The final step in the design of the aggregate layer is to compute
41 the time that it takes the facility to drain. The facility must drain completely within 24 hours. The
42 drain time is computed as follows:

43

1 $t_d = V_s / [(k_s)(A_s) / 12 + 3,600(Q_u)]$

2

3 Where:

4 t_d = total drain time for facility (hrs.)

5 V_s = volume of storage (ft³)

6 k_s = soil infiltration rate (in./hr.)

7 A_s = area of soil bed (ft²)

8 Q_u = outflow through underdrain (cfs)

9

10 6-1304.6F For facilities designed with unrestricted underdrains, computation of the storage
11 volume, storage depth, and facility drain time are not necessary. However, it is still necessary to
12 check the depth of the aggregate layer against the required depth for the pavement sub-base and
13 the invert elevation of the bottom of the aggregate layer against the elevation of the water table,
14 bedrock, and the intended outfall.

15

16 6-1304.6G For facilities designed to provide infiltration, the infiltration rate into the underlying
17 in situ soils typically will be less than the flow rate through the pavement and the outflow
18 through the underdrain will be restricted or absent such that some storage will be required. In
19 performing computations of the storage volume, storage depth, and facility drain time, initially
20 assume that the underdrain is capped and there is no outflow through the underdrain. If the
21 allowable depth of the storage layer based on the elevation of the groundwater table or bedrock is
22 insufficient to provide the necessary storage volume, storage may be increased by increasing the
23 area of the aggregate layer and soil bed or by incorporating storage chambers. Alternatively, the
24 underdrain may be provided with an orifice to decrease the amount of storage needed. If the total
25 drain time of the facility is in excess of 24 hours, it will be necessary to increase the area of the
26 aggregate base and soil bed or provide an orifice and recompute the total drain time through the
27 facility. Outflow through the orifice may not exceed the pre-development peak flow rates for the
28 1-year, 2-year, and 10-year storms.

29

30 6-1304.7 Underdrains. Underdrains shall consist of perforated pipe \geq 4 inches in diameter
31 placed in a layer of washed VDOT #57 stone. VDOT #2 or #3 stone may be substituted for #57
32 stone when #2 or #3 stone is used for the aggregate base. There shall be a minimum of 2 inches
33 of aggregate above and below the pipe. Laterals shall be a minimum of 4-6 inches in diameter.
34 Main collector lines and manifolds shall be a minimum of 6-8 inches in diameter. Underdrains
35 shall be laid at a minimum slope of 0.5 percent. Underdrains shall have a maximum internal
36 spacing of 20 feet on center and extend to within 10 feet of the perimeter of the aggregate base.
37 Underdrains not terminating in an observation well/clean-out shall be capped. Underdrain pipe
38 connected to structures shall be nonperforated within 1 foot of the structure. Cleanouts and
39 observation wells shall be nonperforated within 1 foot of the surface. All stone shall be washed
40 with less than 1 percent passing a #200 sieve. Clean-outs and observation wells shall have a
41 screw or flange type cap, which shall be load-bearing when in a paved area.

42

43 6-1304.8 Materials Specifications

1
2 6-1304.8A Open jointed concrete blocks shall have a minimum thickness of 3 1/8 inches and
3 conform to ASTM C 936-01 Standard Specification for Solid Concrete Interlocking Pavement Units.
4 Joint openings shall be a minimum of 10 percent of the surface area of the pavement after
5 installation. Joint openings shall be filled with VDOT #8, #8P, or #9 stone. VDOT #8 stone is
6 recommended. VDOT #8P or #9 stone may be used where needed to fill narrow joints. All stone
7 shall be washed with less than 1 percent passing a #200 sieve.

8
9 6-1304.8B Porous asphalt pavement shall be a minimum of 2.5 inches thick and conform to
10 VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications for Asphalt Materials (Section 210) and Asphalt Cement
11 (Section 211) except for aggregate gradation. The asphalt mix shall be 5.75 percent to 6.0
12 percent of dry aggregate by weight. The asphalt binder shall be modified with an elastomeric
13 polymer to produce a binder meeting the requirements of PG 76-22 (AASHTO MP-1) and
14 applied at a rate of 3.0 percent by total weight of the binder. Drain down of the asphalt binder
15 shall be no greater than 0.3 percent (ASTM D 6390). The aggregate gradation shall be as
16 specified in Table 6.21. Porous asphalt pavement shall have a minimum connected void space of
17 18 percent.

Table 6.21 Aggregate Gradation

U.S. Standard Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1/2 in.	100
3/8 in.	92-98
#4	34-40
#8	14-20
#16	7-13
#30	0-4
#200	0-2

19
20 6-1304.8C Pervious concrete shall conform to VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications for
21 Hydraulic Cement Concrete (Section 217) except where contraindicated. Pervious concrete shall
22 be designed to have a minimum thickness of 6.0 inches and a void space of 15 - 25% with an in-
23 place unit weight of 105 – 135 lbs/ft³. Designs in the range of 15 - 19% voids with a unit weight
24 of 127 – 132 lbs/ft³ were found to be optimum for both strength and permeability in a 2006 study
25 by the National Concrete Pavement Technology Center [*Mix Design Development for Pervious*
26 *Concrete in Cold Weather Climates*, National Concrete Pavement Technology Center (NCPTC),
27 Iowa State University, Final Report, February 2006]. The materials proportions should be within
28 the ranges specified in the table below.

29
30 Materials Proportions for Pervious Concrete

31

<u>Material</u>	<u>Proportion</u>
-----------------	-------------------

<u>Water/Cement ratio</u>	<u>0.27 – 0.34 (by mass)</u>
<u>Aggregate/Cement ratio</u>	<u>4.0 – 4.5 (by mass)</u>
<u>Fine/Coarse Aggregate ratio</u>	<u>0 – 0.1 (by mass)</u>

1
2 Coarse aggregate shall be VDOT #67, #8, or #8P. Air entrainment shall be used to improve
3 resistance to freeze/thaw cycles. However, air entrainment cannot be verified or quantified by
4 standard test methods and an alternative test method is not currently available. A preliminary
5 mix design must be included in the plan. A plan revision with the final mix design, if different
6 than the preliminary design, must be submitted to DPWES for approval prior to construction.
7 Appendix 6 of ACI 211.3R-02 (Guide for Selecting Proportions for No-Slump Concrete)
8 provides a procedure for determining mix proportions for pervious concrete.
9

10 6-1304.8D ~~6-1304.8C~~ The bedding course for open jointed pavement blocks shall consist of 1.5
11 - 3 inches of washed VDOT #8, #8P, or #9 stone. VDOT #8 stone is recommended. VDOT #8P
12 or #9 stone may be used to match the stone used in the joint openings. The thickness of the
13 bedding course is to be based on the block manufacturer’s recommendation. The bedding course
14 for porous asphalt pavement shall consist of 1 to 2 inches of washed VDOT #57 stone. All stone
15 shall be washed with less than 1 percent passing a #200 sieve. Pervious concrete does not require
16 a bedding course.
17

18 6-1304.8E ~~6-1304.8D~~ The aggregate base course shall consist of washed VDOT #57 stone. The
19 thickness of the base course is determined by runoff storage needs, the infiltration rate of *in situ*
20 soils, structural requirements of the pavement sub-base, depth to watertable and bedrock, and
21 frost depth conditions. VDOT #2 or #3 stone may be substituted as the base course material
22 provided an adequate choker course of VDOT #57 stone is provided between the aggregate base
23 course and the bedding course. All stone shall be washed with less than 1 percent passing a #200
24 sieve.
25

26 6-1304.8F ~~6-1304.8E~~ Underdrains shall be PVC pipe conforming to the requirements of
27 ASTM F758, Type PS 28 or ASTM F949; HDPE pipe conforming to the requirements
28 AASHTO M252 or M 294, Type S; or other approved rigid plastic pipe with a smooth
29 interior. Underdrains shall be perforated with four rows of 3/8-inch holes with a hole spacing
30 of 3.25 ± 0.25 inches or a combination of hole size and spacing that provides a minimum
31 inlet area ≥ 1.76 square inches per linear foot of pipe or be perforated with slots 0.125 inch in
32 width that provides a minimum inlet area ≥ 1.5 square inches per linear foot of pipe.
33

34 6-1304.8G ~~6-1304.8F~~ Filter fabric. Filter fabric shall be a needled, non-woven, polypropylene
35 geotextile meeting the requirements listed in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 7
36 Permeable Pavement (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations) the requirements
37 listed in Table 6.22. Heat-set or heat-calendared fabrics are not permitted.
38

Table 6.22 Filter Fabric Specifications

Grab Tensile Strength (ASTM D4632)	≥ 120 lbs
Mullen Burst Strength (ASTM D3786)	≥ 225 lbs/in ²
UV Resistance (ASTM D4355)	70% strength after 500 hours
Flow Rate (ASTM D4491)	≥ 125 gal./min./ft ²
Apparent Opening Size (AOS) (ASTM D4751)	US #70 or #80 sieve

- 1
2 6-1304.9 Construction Specifications
3
4 6-1304.9A The owner shall provide for inspection during construction of the facility by a licensed
5 professional. (In accordance with standard practice, the actual inspections may be performed by an
6 individual under responsible charge of the licensed professional.) The licensed professional shall
7 certify that the facility was constructed in accordance with the approved plans. The licensed
8 professional's certification along with any material delivery tickets and certifications from the
9 material suppliers and results of the inspections required under ~~§ 6-1304.9G(11) or § 6-1304.9H(6)~~
10 ~~and § 6-1304.9H(7)~~ § 6-1304.9G(2) or § 6-1304.9H(2) and § 6-1304.9H(3) or § 6-1304.9I(3) and §
11 6-1304.9I(4) shall be submitted to the County prior to bond release. For projects requiring as-built
12 plans, the required certification and supporting documents shall be submitted with or incorporated in
13 the as-built plans. For projects that do not require as-built plans, the required certification and
14 supporting documents shall be submitted with the RUP or non-RUP request.
15
16 6-1304.9B Pervious pavement facilities shall be constructed after the drainage area to the facility is
17 completely stabilized. Erosion and sediment controls for construction of the facility shall be installed
18 as specified in the erosion and sediment control plan. Preliminary grading of the area where pervious
19 pavement is to be installed may be performed at the time the rest of the site is mass graded provided
20 that positive drainage is maintained and the area is stabilized. For pervious pavement applications
21 that will utilize infiltration, preliminary grading shall be a minimum of 2 feet above the final design
22 elevation of the bottom of the aggregate base and the area shall be immediately stabilized with no
23 further construction traffic until the pervious pavement is installed.
24
25 6-1304.9C Areas where pervious pavement is to be installed should not be used for temporary
26 sediment basins. Where unavoidable, the invert of the sediment basin shall be a minimum of 2
27 feet above the final design elevation of the bottom of the aggregate base.
28
29 6-1304.9D For facilities designed for full or partial exfiltration, the floor of the facility shall be
30 scarified to a minimum depth of 6 inches to reduce soil compaction and leveled before the filter

1 fabric and stone are placed. Any areas of the facility where a temporary sediment basin was
2 located also shall have 2-3 inches of sand incorporated into the *in situ* soils.

3
4 6-1304.9E Filter fabric shall be placed on the bottom and sides of the facility. Strips of fabric
5 shall overlap by a minimum of 2 feet. Fabric shall be secured a minimum of 4 feet beyond the
6 edge of the excavation. Following placement of the aggregate and again after placement of the
7 pavement or pavers, the filter fabric should be folded over placements to protect installation from
8 sediment inputs. Excess filter fabric should not be trimmed until the site is fully stabilized.

9
10 6-1304.9F After installation of the filter fabric over the soil subgrade, a 2-inch lift of aggregate
11 shall be placed for the underdrain bedding. Underdrain piping shall be installed and sufficient
12 aggregate shall be placed around and over the underdrain pipe to prevent damage to the pipe
13 prior to compaction. Aggregate shall be placed in 4- to 8-inch lifts and compacted with a static
14 roller. At least four passes should be made with a minimum 10-ton static roller. The initial passes
15 of the roller can be with vibration to consolidate the base material. The final passes should be
16 without vibration. No visible movement should occur in the base material when compaction is
17 complete.

18
19 6-1304.9G Installation of open jointed pavement blocks

20
21 6-1304.9G(1) Installation of open jointed pavement blocks shall be in accordance with the
22 construction sequence in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 7 Permeable Pavement
23 (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations).

24
25 ~~6-1304.9G(1) The bedding course shall be placed in a single lift. The bedding course shall be~~
26 ~~leveled and pressed (choked) into the aggregate base with at least four passes of a 10-ton steel~~
27 ~~drum static roller. The bedding material should be moist to facilitate movement into the~~
28 ~~aggregate base. (Note: Install optional filter fabric per engineer's specifications prior to~~
29 ~~placement of bedding course.)~~

30
31 ~~6-1304.9G(2) Edge restraints for open jointed pavement blocks shall be in place prior to~~
32 ~~installation of the bedding course and pavement blocks.~~

33
34 ~~6-1304.9G(3) Prior to placement of the pavers, $\frac{3}{4}$ –1 inch of the compacted bedding material~~
35 ~~shall be loosened and smoothed to an even surface.~~

36
37 ~~6-1304.9G(4) Pavers may be placed by hand or with mechanical installers. Compact and seat~~
38 ~~pavers into the bedding material with a low amplitude 5,000 lb.-ft., 75 to 95 Hz plate compactor.~~

39
40 ~~6-1304.9G(5) Gaps at the edge of the paved areas shall be filled with cut pavers or edge units.~~
41 ~~When required, pavers shall be cut with a paver splitter or masonry saw. Cut pavers shall be no~~
42 ~~smaller than one-third of the full unit size.~~

43

1 ~~6-1304.9G(6) Fill the openings and joints with aggregate until it is within 1/2 inch of the top~~
2 ~~surface. Remove excess aggregate by sweeping pavers clean. Compact the pavers again,~~
3 ~~vibrating the aggregate into the openings. Apply additional aggregate to the openings and joints,~~
4 ~~filling them completely. Remove excess aggregate by sweeping and compact the pavers. This~~
5 ~~will require at least two passes with the compactor.~~

6
7 ~~6-1304.9G(7) Do not compact within 3 feet of the unrestrained edges of the pavers.~~

8
9 ~~6-1304.9G(8) The system must be thoroughly swept to remove any sediment or excess~~
10 ~~aggregate immediately after construction.~~

11
12 ~~6-1304.9G(9) Proof roll the surface after installation is complete.~~

13
14 ~~6-1304.9G(10) The area shall be inspected for settlement. Any blocks that settle shall be reset~~
15 ~~and re-inspected.~~

16
17 ~~6-1304.9G(2) 6-1304.9G(11) The facility shall be inspected at 18-30 hours after a significant~~
18 ~~rainfall (0.5-1.0 inch) or artificial flooding to determine that the facility is draining properly.~~

19
20 6-1304.9H Installation of porous asphalt pavement

21
22 6-1304.9H(1) Installation of porous asphalt pavement shall be in accordance with the
23 construction sequence in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 7 Permeable Pavement
24 (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations).

25
26 ~~6-1304.9H(1) The choker course shall be placed in a single lift. The choker course shall be~~
27 ~~leveled and pressed (choked) into the aggregate base with at least four passes of a 10-ton steel~~
28 ~~drum static roller. The choker course material should be moist to facilitate movement into the~~
29 ~~aggregate base.~~

30
31 ~~6-1304.9H(2) Porous asphalt pavement is installed similarly to regular asphalt pavement. The~~
32 ~~pavement shall be laid in a single lift over the choker course. The laying temperature shall be~~
33 ~~between 230 degrees F and 260 degrees F, with a minimum air temperature of 50 degrees F, to~~
34 ~~make sure that the surface does not stiffen before compaction.~~

35
36 ~~6-1304.9H(3) Compaction of the surface course should be completed when the surface is cool~~
37 ~~enough to resist a 10-ton roller. One or two passes of the roller are required for proper~~
38 ~~compaction. More rolling could cause a reduction in the porosity of the pavement.~~

39
40 ~~6-1304.9H(4) The mixing plant shall certify to the aggregate mix, the abrasion loss factor, and~~
41 ~~the asphalt content in the mix. The asphalt mix shall be tested for its resistance to stripping by~~
42 ~~water using ASTM 1664. If the estimated coating area is not above 95 percent, additional~~
43 ~~antistripping agents shall be added to the mix.~~

1
2 ~~6-1304.9H(5) The mix shall be transported to the site in a clean vehicle with smooth dump beds~~
3 ~~sprayed with a non-petroleum release agent. The mix shall be covered during transportation to~~
4 ~~control cooling.~~

5
6 ~~6-1304.9H(2) 6-1304.9H(6)~~ The full permeability of the pavement surface shall be tested by
7 application of clean water at a rate of at least 5 gpm over the entire surface. All water must
8 infiltrate directly without puddle formation or surface runoff.

9
10 ~~6-1304.9H(3) 6-1304.9H(7)~~ The facility shall be inspected at 18-30 hours after a significant
11 rainfall (0.5-1.0 inch) or artificial flooding to determine that the facility is draining properly.

12 13 6-1304.9I Installation of pervious concrete

14
15 6-1304.9I(1) Installation of pervious concrete shall be in accordance with the construction
16 sequence in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 7 Permeable Pavement (Latest
17 version referenced in the VSMP Regulations).

18
19 6-1304.9I(2) Installation of pervious concrete should only be performed by qualified personnel.
20 A National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA) Certified Pervious Concrete
21 Craftsman or Installer should be on site, overseeing each placement crew, during all concrete
22 placement and finishing operations. Each placement crew should have at least two NRMCA
23 certified Pervious Concrete Technicians. Information about certification requirements and
24 programs is available from NRMCA and the Virginia Ready Mixed Concrete Association.

25
26 6-1304.9I(3) The full permeability of the pavement surface shall be tested by application of clean
27 water at a rate of at least 5 gpm over the entire surface. All water must infiltrate directly without
28 puddle formation or surface runoff.

29
30 6-1304.9I(4) The facility shall be inspected at 18-30 hours after a significant rainfall (0.5-1.0
31 inch) or artificial flooding to determine that the facility is draining properly.

32 33 6-1304.10 Plan Submission Requirements

34
35 6-1304.10A Plan view(s) of the facility and appurtenant structures with topography at a contour
36 interval of no more than one foot and spot elevations throughout the facility showing all
37 hydraulic structures including underdrains.

38
39 6-1304.10B Cross section(s) of the facility with elevations showing the following as required:
40 elevations and dimensions of inlet, outlet, underdrain, pavement course, bedding course, choker
41 course, aggregate base, storage chambers, filter fabric, groundwater table and bedrock.

42

1 6-1304.10C Sizing computations for the facility including volume of storage and surface area of
2 the facility required and provided.

3
4 6-1304.10D Computations and other information demonstrating that the design meets level 1 or
5 level 2 design criteria in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 7.

6
7 6-1304.10E ~~6-1304.10D~~ Hydrologic calculations for the facility.

8
9 6-1304.10F ~~6-1304.10E~~ Infiltration calculations as appropriate.

10
11 6-1304.10G ~~6-1304.10F~~ Soils analysis and testing results for facilities that utilize infiltration
12 including the elevation of the groundwater table and bedrock.

13
14 6-1304.10H ~~6-1304.10G~~ A discussion of the outfalls from the facility is to be included in the
15 outfall narrative.

16
17 6-1304.10I ~~6-1304.10H~~ Construction and materials specifications.

18
19 ~~6-1304.11 Pervious Pavement Design Example:~~

20
21 ~~6-1304.11A Given:~~

22
23 ~~Parking lot area = 20,000 ft²~~

24 ~~Area of regular pavement (A_r) = 10,000 ft²~~

25 ~~Area of porous asphalt pavement (A_p) = 10,000 ft²~~

26 ~~Coefficient of permeability of porous asphalt pavement (k_p) = 1.1 in./hr.~~

27 ~~Design infiltration rate of *in situ* soils (k_s) = 0.26 in./hr. (one-half of field measured rate of 0.52~~
28 ~~in./hr.)~~

29 ~~Porosity of gravel (n_g) = 0.40~~

30
31 ~~6-1304.11B Determine the required area of the porous asphalt pavement (A_p) for a water quality~~
32 ~~volume (WQ_v) of 1.0 inch per acre (3,630 ft³) of impervious pavement plus 1.0 inch per acre~~
33 ~~(3,630 ft³) of porous asphalt pavement. For design purposes, assume that the water quality~~
34 ~~volume can flow through the pervious pavement without surface runoff.~~

35
36 ~~6-1304.11B(1) The water quality volume is:~~

37 ~~WQ_v = 3,630 ft³ (20,000 ft² / 43,560 ft²) = 1,667 ft³~~

38
39 ~~6-1304.11B(2) The required area of the porous asphalt pavement is:~~

40
41 ~~A_p = 5.455 x WQ_v = 5.455 x 1,667 = 9,094 ft²~~

42 ~~Area provided 10,000 ft² ≥ 9,094 ft² OK~~

43

1 Note that as long as the ratio of impervious area to porous asphalt pavement meets the requirements
 2 of § 6-1304.2G ($\leq 3.4:1$ for a water quality volume of 0.5 inches and $\leq 1.2:1$ for a water quality
 3 volume of 1.0 inch), the area of the porous asphalt pavement will be sufficient to treat the water
 4 quality volume. In this example the ratio of impervious area to pervious pavement is 1:1.

5
 6 6-1304.11C Determine the required storage volume (V_s) and depth (d_g) of the gravel layer to
 7 provide for infiltration of the entire water quality volume (WQ_v) ($1,667 \text{ ft}^3$). The design
 8 infiltration rate (k_s) is equal to half of the field measured rate of 0.52 in/hr. Assume that the area
 9 of the soil bed (A_s) is equal to the area of the porous asphalt pavement (A_p). Ignore any
 10 additional storage that may be provided by the underdrain pipes and assume that there is no
 11 outflow (Q_u) through the underdrain.

12
 13 6-1304.11C(1) The required storage volume is:

$$\begin{aligned} 14 \quad V_s &= WQ_v - [(k_s)(A_s)(t_s) / 12] - [3,600(Q_u)(t_s)] \\ 15 &= 1,667 - [0.26(10,000)(2) / 12] - 0 \\ 16 &= 1,233.7 \text{ ft}^3 \end{aligned}$$

17
 18 Use: $V_s = 1,234 \text{ ft}^3$

19
 20
 21 6-1304.11C(2) Compute the depth of the gravel storage area for a soil bed area of 10,000 square
 22 feet and a storage volume of $1,234 \text{ ft}^3$.

$$\begin{aligned} 23 \quad d_g &= V_s / [(n_g)(A_s)] \\ 24 &= 1,234 / [(0.40)(10,000)] \\ 25 &= 0.31 \text{ ft.} \end{aligned}$$

26
 27
 28 6-1304.11C(3) Check the computed depth of the aggregate layer against the required depth for
 29 installation of the underdrain system and the required depth of the pavement subbase. The
 30 minimum required depth will be the greatest of these three values.

31
 32 Check the depth between the bottom of the gravel storage area and the groundwater table and
 33 bedrock elevations from soil borings. Also check that the facility can drain to the intended
 34 outfall.

35
 36 6-1304.11C(4) Compute the total drain time for the facility for a soil bed area of 10,000 square
 37 feet and a storage volume of 1,667 cubic feet (must be less than 24 hours).

$$\begin{aligned} 38 \quad t_d &= V_s / [(k_s)(A_s) / 12 + 3,600(Q_u)] \\ 39 &= 1,667 / [(0.26)(10,000) / 12 + 0] \\ 40 &= 7.7 \text{ hrs. } \leq 24 \text{ hrs. OK} \end{aligned}$$

41
 42

1 6-1304.11D Redesign the facility to provide detention of the 10-year, 2-hour storm in addition
 2 to water quality control and to maximize infiltration. Note that an inlet or an extension of the
 3 aggregate base beyond the edge of the pavement will be required to deliver the storm volume in
 4 excess of the water quality volume (1,667 cubic feet) to the gravel storage layer. The 10-year, 2-
 5 hour storm volume is 3 inches per acre (10,890 cubic feet) of impervious pavement and 3 inches
 6 per acre (10,890 cubic feet) of porous asphalt pavement. Assume the gravel storage layer fills in
 7 2 hours and that there is no outflow through the orifice during the filling period.

8
 9 6-1304.11D(1) The 10-year 2-hour storm volume is:

$$10 \quad V_{10} = 10,890 \text{ ft}^3 (20,000 \text{ ft}^2 / 43,560 \text{ ft}^2)$$

$$11 \quad \text{---} = 5,000 \text{ ft}^3$$

12
 13
 14 6-1304.11D(2) Determine the required storage volume (V_s).

$$15 \quad V_s = V_{10} - [(k_s)(A_s)(t_s) / 12] - [3,600(Q_w)(t_s)]$$

$$16 \quad \text{---} = 5,000 - [0.26(10,000)(2) / 12] - 0$$

$$17 \quad \text{---} = 4,567 \text{ ft}^3$$

18
 19
 20 6-1304.11D(3) Compute the depth of the gravel storage area for a soil bed area of 10,000 square
 21 feet and a storage volume of 4,567 cubic feet.

$$22 \quad d_g = V_s / [(n_g)(A_s)] + 0.5$$

$$23 \quad \text{---} = 4,567 / [(0.40)(10,000)] + 0.5$$

$$24 \quad \text{---} = 1.64 \text{ ft.}$$

25
 26
 27 Check the depth between the bottom of the gravel storage area and the groundwater table and
 28 bedrock elevations from soil borings. If 1.64 feet is too deep, adjust the depth by providing
 29 additional storage in pipes or chambers or by enlarging the footprint of the facility.

30
 31 6-1304.11D(4) Compute the total drain time for the facility for a soil bed area of 10,000 square
 32 feet and a storage volume of 4,567 cubic feet. (Must be less than 24 hours.)

$$33 \quad t_d = V_s / [(k_s)(A_s) / 12 + 3,600(Q_w)]$$

$$34 \quad \text{---} = 4,567 / [(0.26)(10,000) / 12 + 0]$$

$$35 \quad \text{---} = 21.1 \text{ hrs.} \leq 24 \text{ hrs. OK}$$

36
 37
 38 6-1304.11E As a final example, assume that there is no infiltration into the *in situ* soils and we
 39 want to address an inadequate outfall by providing maximum detention of the 10-year storm.
 40 This will require that the entire 10-year storm volume be stored in the gravel storage layer and an
 41 orifice be designed for the underdrain system to keep the total drain time for the facility to less
 42 than 24 hours.

43

1 6-1304.11E(1) Compute the depth of the gravel storage area for a soil bed area of 10,000 square
 2 feet and a storage volume of 5,000 cubic feet.

$$3$$

$$4 \quad d_g = V_s / [(n_g)(A_s)] + 0.5$$

$$5 \quad = 5,000 / [(0.40)(10,000)] + 0.5 = 1.75 \text{ ft.}$$

6
 7 Check the depth between the bottom of the gravel storage area and the groundwater table and
 8 bedrock elevations from soil borings. If 1.75 feet is too deep, adjust the depth by providing
 9 additional storage in pipes or chambers or by enlarging the footprint of the facility.

10
 11 6-1304.11E(2) Size an orifice to keep the total drain time for the facility to 24 hours for a
 12 maximum water level of 1.25 feet in the gravel storage layer (0.5 feet below the bedding layer)
 13 and a storage volume of 5,000 cubic feet. Assume that the invert of the orifice is the same as the
 14 invert of the underdrain and that the orifice has a diameter of 2 inches. The average energy head
 15 (H_o) above the centroid of the opening will be half of the maximum water level minus 2 inches
 16 (0.167 feet) for the pipe bedding minus 1 inch (0.083 feet), half of the diameter of the orifice.

17
 18 The required discharge rate is computed from:

$$19$$

$$20 \quad Q_u = (V_{10} / t_d) / 3,600$$

$$21 \quad = (5,000 / 24) / 3,600$$

$$22 \quad = 0.0579 \text{ cfs}$$

23
 24 The size of the required orifice is computed using the standard orifice equation (see § 6-
 25 1604.1A(2)):

$$26$$

$$27 \quad A = Q_o / C(2gH_o)^{1/2}$$

28
 29 Where:

30 Q_o = discharge (cfs)

31 C = orifice coefficient, typically set at 0.6 for sharp edged orifices but may vary depending on
 32 orifice geometry

33 A = flow area (ft^2)

34 g = acceleration of gravity, 32.2 ft./sec^2

35 H_o = energy head above centroid of opening (ft.)

36
 37 The average energy head is:

$$38 \quad H_o = (1.25 - 0.167 - 0.083) / 2 = 0.5$$

39
 40 The orifice area is:

$$41 \quad A = 0.0579 / 0.6[(64.4)(0.5)]^{1/2} = 0.017 \text{ ft}^2$$

42
 43 The diameter of the orifice is:

$$D = 2(A/\pi)^{0.5}$$

$$= 2(0.017/3.1416)^{0.5}$$

$$= 0.147 \text{ ft.} = 1.76 \text{ in.}$$

The computed diameter of the orifice is less than the assumed diameter. Therefore, the average energy head will be slightly higher than the value used in the computations and the facility will drain within 24 hours.

6-1304.11F Inflow-outflow hydrograph routings would provide a more accurate solution for these examples.

Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), 6-1305 (Retention and Detention Ponds) by revising it to read as follows:

6-1305 Retention and Detention Ponds

6-1305.1 Small ponds created by constructing low earth dams across natural drainage courses or by excavating and regrading of a development site provide capacity for stormwater runoff detention.

6-1305.1A The ponds may be located in areas where other site development is expensive or unsuitable or may be made an integral part of the site landscaping designs.

6-1305.1B Stormwater permanently retained in these ponds may be considered a potential resource suitable for a variety of uses, including firefighting, irrigation supplies and recreational sources.

6-1305.1C In addition to providing stormwater discharge reduction capabilities, detention ponds provide storage for sediment and pollution control in runoff, especially during the construction phase of development.

6-1305.1D (46-94-PFM) If embankments are used to dam natural drainage courses, they must be designed in accordance with § 6-1600 *et seq.*

6-1305.2 (46-94-PFM) Detention ponds and their primary outlet or principal spillway shall be designed to detain the increased runoff generated by development of a site based on the 1-year, 2-year, and the 10-year frequency design floods. Emergency or secondary spillways for detention ponds shall be designed in accordance with § 6-1600 *et seq.*, except where the watershed is less than 20 acres, in which case the Spillway Design Flood hydrograph may be obtained using the Rational Method.

6-1305.3 Outlets and emergency spillways shall be placed on either undisturbed ground or on a stabilized foundation and not in fill areas.

1
2 6-1305.4 (32-90-PFM) The planting of trees and other landscaping, except grass and other
3 ground covers approved by the Director, on the structural embankment of any earth dam which
4 intermittently or permanently impounds water, including stormwater management facilities, is
5 prohibited.

6
7 6-1305.5 (32-90-PFM) All plans containing an earth dam which intermittently or permanently
8 impounds water shall include a restrictive easement which covers the entire structural
9 embankment and prohibits the planting of trees and all other landscaping, except grass and other
10 ground covers approved by the Director. This easement shall be recorded in the Land Records of
11 the County and shall run with the land.

12
13 6-1305.6 Design calculations for detention ponds shall be submitted with the site drainage plan
14 and shall generally include the following:

15
16 6-1305.6A (46-94-PFM) Hydrographs of the 1-year, 2-year, 10-year, emergency spillway and
17 freeboard design storm inflow to the facility.

18
19 6-1305.6B Volume of storage vs. depth of storage curve.

20
21 6-1305.6C Outlet design calculations.

22
23 6-1305.6D Head discharge curve for the selected outlet size.

24
25 6-1305.6E (46-94-PFM) The routed or discharge hydrograph from the facility for the 1-year, 2-
26 year, 10-year, emergency spillway and freeboard design inflows.

27
28 6-1305.6F (46-94-PFM) Emergency spillway design calculations for ponds shall conform with
29 the requirements of § 6-1603.

30
31 6-1305.6G (46-94-PFM) Embankment design computations shall conform to the requirements
32 of § 6-1605.

33
34 6-1305.6H Calculations or effects (if any) on established floodplain boundaries.

35
36 6-1305.7 Other items that shall be included with or on the plans are:

37
38 6-1305.7A (46-94-PFM) When possible, the shape of the pond should conform with the natural
39 topography.

40
41 6-1305.7B (46-94-PFM) Identification of required easements.

42

1 6-1305.7C Landscaping and fencing around detention ponds when access exposes the public to
2 unusual risk.

3
4 6-1305.7D Properly executed maintenance agreements.

5
6 6-1305.7E (46-94-PFM) For wet detention ponds a drain valve shall be provided in accordance
7 with § 6-1604.

8
9 6-1305.7F (35-91-PFM) The developer shall be required to provide and post signs informing the
10 public where detention and retention ponds are to be located. Signs must be located so as to be
11 visible from the adjoining lots and roadways from which the facilities may be viewed. The
12 number of signs required for a site will depend upon the sight characteristics to meet the above
13 visibility requirements. Signs shall be maintained by the developer from the time the plans for
14 the ponds are approved by DPWES until bond release. At the time of bond release, the signs
15 shall be removed by the developer. See Plate 41B-6 for details.

16
17 ~~6-1305.8 (46-94-PFM) Example of Detention Pond Design (for a detention pond with a~~
18 ~~watershed less than 20 acres):~~

19
20 ~~6-1305.8A Given: A hypothetical 10-acre site to be developed into a commercial shopping center.~~
21 ~~Design a detention pond in an existing natural drainage course. The natural topography limits the~~
22 ~~maximum height of the pond to 6 feet, allowing 1-foot freeboard, the maximum height of water~~
23 ~~will be 5 feet.~~

24
25 ~~6-1305.8B Calculations:~~

26
27 ~~Pre-development Runoff:~~

28
29 ~~Runoff coefficient: $C = 0.30$~~

30 ~~Time of concentration: $t_c = 15$ minutes~~

31 ~~Rainfall intensity:~~

32 ~~$I = 3.5$ in./hr. for 2-year frequency storm from Plate 3-6~~

33 ~~$I = 5.1$ in./hr. for 10-year frequency storm from Plate 3-6~~

34 ~~$Q_{2yr} = CIA = (0.30)(3.5 \text{ in./hr.})(10 \text{ acre}) = 10.5 \text{ cfs}$~~

35 ~~$Q_{10yr} = CIA = (0.30)(5.1 \text{ in./hr.})(10 \text{ acre}) = 15.3 \text{ cfs}$~~

36
37 ~~Therefore, the maximum allowable runoff from the detention pond from the primary outlet(s)~~
38 ~~shall be limited to 10.5 cfs on the 2-year storm and 15.3 cfs on the 10-year storm.~~

39
40 ~~Runoff after Development:~~

41
42 ~~Runoff coefficient: $C = 0.9$~~

43 ~~Impervious area = $(0.90)(10 \text{ acres}) = 9$ impervious acres. Time of concentration: $t_c = 5$ minutes~~

1
2 6-1305.8B(1) (46-94 PFM) From unit hydrograph (see Table 6.6) for 5-minute time of
3 concentration, plot inflow hydrograph for a 9 impervious acre area (see Plate 42-6).

4
5 6-1305.8B(2) On the same graph, plot a straight line from the zero intercept to a point on the
6 hydrograph at the 10.5 cfs point. The area between these 2 curves is the approximate volume of
7 storage required. The planimetered area = 9.2 in². The approximate volume = (9.20)(4,050) = 37,300
8 cubic feet.

9
10 6-1305.8B(3) Limiting depth of storage is 5 feet. Assuming the 2-year storm storage
11 requirement will be approximately 75 percent of the 10-year storage requirement, we have Vol.
12 10-year/37,300 = 100/75 or 49,600 ft³, say 50,000 ft³, for 5 feet of depth. Hence, design
13 detention pond to have a surface area of 10,000 square feet.

14
15 6-1305.8B(4) Outflow pipe design—use FHWA culvert charts in the VDOT Drainage Manual.
16 Assume HW/D = 2.0 to 3.0

17
18 From concrete pipe culvert with inlet control chart at 10.5 cfs outflow: Diameter of culvert is 15
19 inches to 18 inches. Assume 15 inches outlet pipe.

20
21 6-1305.8B(5) Plot the volume of storage vs. the depth of storage curve and the depth of storage
22 vs. the discharge curve. The first curve is obtained from topography and grading data and the
23 second curve is obtained from FHWA culvert charts for the selected pipe size (see Plate 43-6).

24
25 6-1305.8B(6) Route the 2-year inflow hydrograph through detention facility by using Plates 42-
26 6 and 43-6. Following is a narrative of the procedure.

27
28 6-1305.9 The basic equation for determining the volume of storage required in a detention
29 facility is that the volume of storage equals the volume of flow into the facility minus the volume
30 of flow released from the facility (see established format in Table 6.23).

31
32 6-1305.9A For each 5-minute increment of time, the rate of flow into the facility is determined from
33 the inflow hydrograph on Plate 42-6, is averaged with the rate of flow for the previous 5-minute
34 increment, and this average value is multiplied by the time increment of 5 minutes or 300 seconds to
35 obtain the incremental volume in for that particular 5-minute period (Column 3 of Table 6.23).

36

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Time	In- flow Rate cfs	Avg Inflow Rate cfs	Vol. ft ³	Storage Carry- over ft ³	Total ft ³	Trial WS El. ft.	Out- flow Rate cfs	Avg Outflow Rate cfs	Vol Out ft ³	Bal in Storage ft ³	Cor- resp WS El. ft.	
0	0		0				0					
5	49	24.5	7,350		7,350	.9	2.0	1.0	300	7,050	.7	ok

10	35	42	12,600	7,050	19,650	1.8	5.9	3.95	1,185	18,465	1.8	ok
15	23.5	29.3	8,780	18,465	27,245	2.6	8.1	7.0	2,100	25,145	2.5	ok
20	19.5	21.5	6,440	25,145	31,585	3.0	9.0	8.5	2,550	29,030	2.9	ok
25	16.5	18	5,400	29,030	34,340	3.3	9.6	9.3	2,790	31,640	3.2	ok
30	14	15.5	4,650	31,640	36,290	3.4	9.8	9.7	2,910	33,380	3.3	ok
35	11.5	12.8	3,840	33,380	37,220	3.4	9.8	9.8	2,940	34,280	3.4	ok
40	10	10.8	3,240	34,280	37,520	3.4	9.8	9.8	2,940	34,580	3.4	ok
45	8.5	9.3	2,800	34,580	37,380	3.4	9.8	9.8	2,940	34,440	3.4	ok
50	7.0	7.8	2,340	34,440	36,780	3.3	9.6	9.7	2,910	31,350	3.2	ok

Therefore, the maximum storage required is 34,580 ft³, maximum depth of storage is 3.4 ft., and the maximum rate of discharge is 9.8 cfs.

- 1
2 ~~6-1305.9B This incremental volume is summed with the balance in storage (Column 10 and~~
3 ~~Column 4) to yield the accumulated storage at the end of the particular time increment (Column 5).~~
4
5 ~~6-1305.9C A trial water surface elevation is assumed and, from Plate 43-6, the rate of runoff or~~
6 ~~outflow is determined. These values are placed in Columns 6 and 7, respectively.~~
7
8 ~~6-1305.9D An average outflow rate is calculated in Column 8, and multiplied by the time~~
9 ~~increment of 300 seconds to determine the volume released from the detention facility (Column 9).~~
10
11 ~~6-1305.9E Volume (in) minus volume (out) equals storage (Column 10), and is compared to the~~
12 ~~trial water surface elevation assumed.~~
13
14 ~~6-1305.9E(1) If the values differ by more than 0.1 feet, assume a new trial water surface~~
15 ~~elevation and repeat the process.~~
16
17 ~~6-1305.9E(2) If the values are less than 0.1 foot different, the routing for that 5-minute~~
18 ~~increment is balanced and the procedure is repeated for the next 5-minute increment, and so on.~~
19
20 ~~6-1305.9F When the balance of runoff in storage (Column 10) begins to decrease in value, the~~
21 ~~detention pond is beginning to draw down and the maximum required volume of detention has~~
22 ~~been reached.~~
23
24 ~~6-1305.9G The maximum rate of outflow, maximum required storage and maximum height of~~
25 ~~storage can be read directly from Table 6.23.~~
26
27 ~~6-1305.9G(1) This particular problem yields the following results:~~
28

1 $Q_{2yr}(\text{max}) = 9.8 \text{ cfs}$

2 Vol. of provided storage = 34,580 ft³

3 Max height of storage = 3.4 ft.

4
5 ~~6-1305.9G(2) These quantities compare favorably with the assumed 2-year design of the pond~~
6 ~~and meet the 10.5 cfs maximum outflow requirements established above.~~

7
8 ~~6-1305.10 Proceed now to the second stage of detention, which limits the 10-year storm to the~~
9 ~~predeveloped peaks.~~

10
11 ~~6-1305.10A Calculations:~~

12
13 ~~6-1305.10A(1) Predevelopment Runoff:~~

14
15 ~~Runoff Coefficient: $C = 0.30$~~

16 ~~Time of Concentration: $t_c = 15$ minutes~~

17 ~~Rainfall Intensity: $I = 5.10$ in./hr. for 10-year frequency storm from Plate 3-6~~

18
19 ~~$Q = CIA = (0.30)(5.10 \text{ in./hr.})(10 \text{ acres}) = 15.3 \text{ cfs}$~~

20 ~~Therefore, the maximum allowable runoff from the detention pond from the primary outlet shall~~
21 ~~be limited to 15.3 cfs.~~

22
23 ~~6-1305.10A(2) Runoff after Development:~~

24
25 ~~Runoff Coefficient: $C = 0.9$~~

26 ~~Impervious Area = $(0.90)(10 \text{ acres}) = 9$ acres~~

27 ~~Time of Concentration: $t_c = 5$ minutes~~

28
29 ~~6-1305.10B From unit hydrograph for 5 minute time of concentration, plot inflow hydrograph~~
30 ~~for a 9 impervious acre area (see Plate 44-6).~~

31
32 ~~6-1305.10C On the same graph, plot a straight horizontal line along the 5 cfs discharge rate~~
33 ~~which is an assumption that the average outflow rate from the lower pipe is half the peak rate~~
34 ~~found on the 2-year routing above (i.e. $9.8/2$ or say 5 cfs).~~

35
36 ~~6-1305.10C(1) Since 34,580 cubic feet of storage is required to fulfill the 2-year detention~~
37 ~~requirement let us find out approximately at what time this volume would be fully utilized.~~

38
39 ~~6-1305.10C(2) To approximate this time strike a vertical line at say 15 minutes and 25 minutes~~
40 ~~and measure the volumes between the inflow and assumed constant rate outflow. The values are~~
41 ~~31,800 cubic feet and 44,000 cubic feet respectively.~~

42

1 ~~6-1305.10C(3) This gives a difference of 12,200 cubic feet in 10 minutes or a rate of change of~~
2 ~~approximately 1,220/minute.~~

3
4 ~~6-1305.10C(4) Since at 15 minutes we have used 31,800 cubic feet and we are looking for the~~
5 ~~time when 34,580 cubic feet will be required, we take $34,580 \text{ cubic feet} - 31,800 \text{ cubic feet} -$~~
6 ~~$2,780 \text{ cubic feet} / 1,220 \text{ cubic feet/minute} = 2.2 \text{ minutes}$ additional or say 17 minutes (15 minutes~~
7 ~~+ 2.2 minutes).~~

8
9 ~~6-1305.10C(5) Hence at 17 minutes the lower pond 2-year detention facility is full; we draw a~~
10 ~~new discharge line from 17 minutes average flow of 5 cfs to the allowable discharge rate of 15.3~~
11 ~~cfs on the inflow hydrograph curve and measure the volume between the inflow and outflow lines.~~

12
13 ~~6-1305.10C(6) This gives a first approximation value of about 46,500 cubic feet or the amount~~
14 ~~of total storage required to accommodate both the 2 year and 10 year storms.~~

15
16 ~~6-1305.10D Using the elevation—storage curve, we find the depth in the pond will be~~
17 ~~approximately 4.6 feet.~~

18
19 ~~6-1305.10D(1) At this depth the 15-inch diameter pipe will discharge approximately 12.2 cfs.~~

20
21 ~~6-1305.10D(2) With a permissible outflow of 15.3, this leaves a balance of $15.3 - 12.2 = 3.1$ cfs~~
22 ~~to be provided by another opening.~~

23
24 ~~6-1305.10D(3) Assuming a weir or slot of depth $4.6 \text{ feet} - 3.4 \text{ feet} = 1.2$ feet of head we can~~
25 ~~approximate the length from the weir formula $Q = 3LH^{3/2}$ or $L = 0.8$ feet, say 1-foot long slot on~~
26 ~~a vertical riser beginning at elevation 3.4 feet.~~

27
28 ~~6-1305.10E An elevation—discharge curve is developed for this slot and added to the 15-inch~~
29 ~~diameter pipe curve on Plate 43-6 beginning at elevation 3.4 feet.~~

30
31 ~~6-1305.10F The routing is then performed as was done on the 2-year storm and is shown on~~
32 ~~Table 6.24.~~

33
34 ~~6-1305.10F(1) This results in a peak discharge out of 14.8 cfs at elevation 4.5 feet.~~

35
36 ~~6-1305.10F(2) It reaches the peak at time 35 minutes and utilized 44,490 cubic feet of storage.~~

37
38 ~~6-1305.10F(3) These quantities again compare favorably with the assumed 10-year design~~
39 ~~parameters, and meet the 15.3 cfs maximum outflow requirements established above.~~

40
41 ~~6-1305.10G (46-94 PFM) The emergency spillway shall be designed to meet the requirements~~
42 ~~of § 6-1603 and § 6-1604, except as noted in § 6-1305.2.~~

43

1 6-1305.10H When the depth of storage exceeds 4.5 feet, outflow is expected to continue through
 2 the primary spillway as well as through the secondary emergency spillway.

3
 4 6-1305.10H(1) (46-94 PFM) As an example, assume the outflow culvert pipe is clogged and the
 5 emergency spillway is a weir designed to pass the entire 100-year storm:

6
 7 $Q(100) = CIA = (0.9)(9.84 \text{ in./hr.})(10 \text{ acres}) = 88.6 \text{ cfs}$

8
 9 $Q(\text{weir}) = CLH^{1.5}$

10 $C = 3.0; H = 0.9 \text{ ft.}; \text{ Therefore, } L = (88.6 / (3.0)(0.9)^{1.5}) = 34.6 \text{ ft.}$

11
 12 6-1305.10H(2) The banks of the pond, the overflow weir, and the outlet channel must be
 13 adequately protected from erosion, and the capacity of the emergency overflow channel must be
 14 sufficient to pass the 100-year storm. Energy dissipaters will be required as appropriate.

15
 16

Time	1 In- flow Rate cfs	2 Avg Inflow Rate cfs	3 Vol ft ³	4 Storage Carry- over ft ³	5 Total ft ³	6 Triat WS El. ft.	7 Out- flow Rate cfs	8 Avg Outflow Rate cfs	9 Vol Out ft ³	10 Bal in Storage ft ³	11 Cor- resp WS El. ft.	12
0	0		0				0					
5	66	33	9,900		9,900	.9	2.3	1.4	420	9,480	.9	ok
10	47	56	16,300	9,480	26,280	2.5	7.8	5.3	1,590	24,690	2.5	ok
15	31.5	39.3	11,775	24,690	36,465	3.4	9.8	8.8	2,640	33,825	3.4	ok
20	26	28.8	8,625	33,825	42,450	3.8	11.4	10.6	3,180	39,270	3.9	ok
25	22	24	7,200	39,270	46,470	4.9	14.2	12.8	3,840	42,630	4.3	ok
30	18.5	20.3	5,550	42,630	48,180	4.4	14.8	14.5	4,350	43,830	4.4	ok
35	15.5	17	5,100	43,830	48,930	4.4	14.8	14.8	4,440	44,490	4.5	ok
40	13.5	14.5	4,350	44,490	48,840	4.4	14.8	14.8	4,440	44,400	4.4	ok
45	11.5	12.5	3,750	44,400	48,150	4.3	14.2	14.5	4,350	43,800	4.4	ok

Therefore, the maximum storage required is 44,490 ft³, maximum depth of storage is 4.5 feet, and the maximum rate of discharge is 14.8 cfs.

17
 18 6-1305.8 6-1305.10I Kentucky 31 tall fescue, the standard grass for most planting, has limitations
 19 for use in detention ponds. If the roots are saturated for more than three days, the grass will die. If
 20 the drawdown time is less than three days, it can be used. For non-shaded locations, bermuda grass
 21 makes good cover, and is very water tolerant. It may be seeded or sprigged. If sprigged on 1-foot

1 centers in the spring or early summer prior to July 1, a good ground cover will develop in about six
2 weeks. Reed canary grass is another satisfactory and water tolerant cover. It grows to a height of 3-
3 4 feet. It will grow in some shade but must be seeded in the fall from the current year's crop.

4
5 ~~6-1305.9~~ ~~6-1305.10J~~ ~~(46-94-PFM)~~ Table 6.6 and Plate 40-6 show inflow hydrographs for various
6 10-year, 2-hour storms with times of concentration from 5 minutes to 30 minutes.

7
8 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), 6-1306**
9 **(Maintenance Design Considerations) by revising it to read as follows:**

10
11
12 **6-1306 Maintenance Design Considerations**

13
14 6-1306.1 The maintenance impact of stormwater management and BMP facilities is considered
15 to be a primary concern to the County and to the future operation of these facilities.

16
17 6-1306.2 Engineers in the preparation of plans for construction are urged to include maintenance
18 and operation of these facilities as one of the primary design considerations.

19
20 6-1306.3 The following shall be included in design considerations:

21
22 6-1306.3A All access ways shall be designated on plans and cleared, graded, or constructed with
23 the facility construction.

24
25 6-1306.3B Proximity of facilities to public right-of-way shall be considered in order to minimize
26 the length of access way.

27
28 6-1306.3C Multiple accesses on major facilities should be provided.

29
30 6-1306.3D Standard drainage easement agreements are not acceptable for access; therefore,
31 special access easement agreements are to be executed which shall preclude planting of shrubs,
32 construction of fences and other structures within the easement.

33
34 6-1306.3E Grading of the access to and around facilities shall not create steep slopes (maximum
35 3:1) in order to accommodate easy access for maintenance vehicles.

36
37 6-1306.3F (46-94-PFM) All facilities, including wet ponds, underground chambers, etc., shall
38 provide accessibility with an all weather vehicular access way with a minimum 12-foot wide
39 surface. Surfaces may be made of geosystems such as Geogrid, Grassrings, Geoweb, or
40 Grasscrete or may be made of asphalt, concrete or gravel. The specific situation and physical
41 conditions shall be considered when choosing surface materials and access ways shall be
42 designed to support the anticipated maintenance vehicles.
43

1 6-1306.3F(1) When a private pipestem driveway is used for maintenance access to a stormwater
2 management facility, the pavement section shall be constructed in accordance with Plates 23-7
3 and 24-7. A CBR test is required for the shared portion of the pipestem driveway, and for CBR
4 test values less than 10, 1 inch of additional aggregate subbase shall be provided for each point
5 below 10. Pavement sections based on Plate 23-7 may provide an equivalent thickness index
6 through the use of thicker asphaltic concrete layers.
7

8 6-1306.3G As these facilities are generally in close proximity to dwellings and may be subject
9 to vandalism, principal spillways and other devices shall be designed to minimize tampering.
10

11 6-1306.3H (72-01-PFM) Underground chambers shall provide two or more access points, at least
12 one of which shall be a 4-foot x 4-foot access door, double leaf, aluminum, BILCO Model JD-
13 2AL or approved equal, for each major storage chamber or run of pipe for ventilation and
14 cleaning, and be large enough to accommodate cleaning equipment. Access doors installed in
15 areas subject to vehicle loads shall be BILCO Model JD-2AL H 20 or approved equal.
16 Generally, the minimum height where possible, shall be 72 inches, in order to facilitate
17 maintenance.
18

19 6-1306.3I (46-94-PFM) The design of ~~the dry ponds bottom~~ used for water quantity control only
20 shall include a concrete low flow channel (trickle ditch) in accordance with § 6-1604 or a
21 concrete apron in front of the riser structure. The minimum pond floor grade shall be 2 percent
22 minimum into the trickle ditch.
23

24 6-1306.3J (46-94-PFM) Trash racks for ponds shall be designed and provided in accordance
25 with § 6-1604. Where trash racks are provided, they shall be removable as a unit by unbolting,
26 without destroying the structure. Access to the trash rack shall be provided immediately above
27 the rack in the underground chambers.
28

29 6-1306.3K Where pipe storage is permitted all pipes shall be reinforced concrete with parged
30 joints in facilities maintained by DPWES. Any other material shall be specifically approved by
31 the Director.
32

33 6-1306.3L Where utilized, underground chambers shall be only appurtenant structures to the site and
34 through drainage storm sewer systems. The stormwater management facilities shall not be
35 incorporated as an in-line system, but be designed as a parallel or perpendicular appurtenant
36 structure.
37

38 6-1306.3M Underground chambers shall provide a smooth contoured bottom to facilitate silt and
39 debris removal.
40

41 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), 6-1307**
42 **(Bioretention Filters and Basins) by revising it to read as follows:**
43

1 **6-1307 Bioretention Filters and Basins (98-07-PFM)**

2
3 6-1307.1 General.

4
5 6-1307.1A ~~6-1307.1~~ Bioretention filters and basins (a.k.a. rain gardens) are landscaped areas in
6 shallow depressions that are subject to temporary ponding of stormwater runoff. The principal
7 components of bioretention facilities are plants that tolerate fluctuations in soil moisture and
8 temporary ponding of water, a mulch layer, an engineered soil media, a gravel layer, and an
9 underdrain that is connected to the storm drain system or day lighted. The soil media is highly
10 permeable and well drained. Water quality control is provided by filtering storm water runoff
11 through the soil media and mulch, biological and chemical reactions in the soil, mulch, and root
12 zone, plant uptake, and infiltration into the underlying soil. The void spaces in the soil can be
13 used to store runoff for detention or infiltration to provide reductions in the peak rate and volume
14 of stormwater runoff. Additional infiltration capacity or storage for detention can be obtained by
15 using a gravel layer alone or in combination with storage chambers below the soil media.

16
17 6-1307.1B ~~6-1307.1A~~ Bioretention filters are designed to provide water quality control and
18 detention of storm water runoff from small storms. Bioretention filters include underdrains that
19 allow water that has passed through the soil media to be freely discharged.

20
21 6-1307.1C ~~6-1307.1B~~ Bioretention basins are designed to provide water quality control and
22 retention of storm water. Bioretention basins rely on infiltration into the underlying *in situ* soils
23 to drain down between storms. Bioretention basins, as utilized in Fairfax County, generally
24 include underdrains that are capped or have restricted outflow. This allows a bioretention basin
25 to be converted to a bioretention filter if the infiltration capacity of the *in situ* soils is reduced
26 over time due to clogging of the soil pores.

27
28 6-1307.1D Small-scale or Micro-Bioretention used on an individual residential lot is commonly
29 referred to as a Rain Garden.

30
31 6-1307.1E ~~6-1307.1C~~ Bioretention facilities are best suited for small drainage areas that have
32 low sediment loads. Pretreatment techniques that allow runoff to flow from impervious surfaces
33 through well established lawns, naturally vegetated buffers, or specially constructed filter strips
34 are used to remove coarse and fine grained sediments that may otherwise clog the surface of
35 facilities. Level spreaders or stone energy dissipaters may be used to prevent concentrated flow
36 from creating scour paths within the facility. Bioretention facilities should not be located where
37 wooded areas would not otherwise need to be cleared as part of the site development.

38
39 ~~6-1307.1D (102-08 PFM) Trees within bioretention facilities may be used to meet the~~
40 ~~requirements of Chapter 122 of the Code and § 12-0000 *et seq.* of the PFM.~~

41
42 6-1307.1F Bioretention shall conform to Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 9
43 Bioretention (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations, except as modified herein.

1
2 6-1307.2 Feasibility and Limitations, Location and Siting
3

4 6-1307.2A In residential areas, bioretention facilities and their appurtenant structures must be
5 located on homeowner association (or “common”) property and may not be located on individual
6 buildable single-family attached or detached residential lots or any part thereof for the purpose of
7 satisfying the detention, water quantity, or water quality control (BMP) requirements of the
8 ~~Subdivision or Zoning~~ Stormwater Management Ordinance except as noted herein. The Director
9 may approve the location of bioretention facilities on individual buildable single-family detached
10 lots for subdivisions creating no more than ~~three~~ seven lots where it can be demonstrated that the
11 requirement is not practical or desirable due to constraints imposed by the dimensions or
12 topography of the property and where adequate provisions for maintenance are provided. Such
13 approval by the Director shall be in writing and shall specify such conditions deemed necessary
14 to ensure the effectiveness, reliability, and maintenance of the proposed facilities.
15

16 6-1307.2B Bioretention facilities may be located on individual single-family detached
17 residential lots that are not part of a bonded subdivision to satisfy the BMP requirements of the
18 ~~Chesapeake Bay Preservation~~ Stormwater Management Ordinance for construction on the lot.
19

20 6-1307.2C Bioretention facilities may be located in the VDOT right-of-way with specific
21 approval from VDOT.
22

23 6-1307.2D ~~6-1307.2C~~ Bioretention facilities that utilize infiltration may not be constructed on
24 fill material.
25

26 6-1307.2E ~~6-1307.2D~~ Bioretention facilities may not be constructed on slopes steeper than 15
27 percent.
28

29 6-1307.2F ~~6-1307.2E~~ Setbacks. ~~Bioretention filters shall be located a minimum of 10 feet~~
30 ~~horizontally from building foundations preferably down gradient. Bioretention basins shall be~~
31 ~~located a minimum of 20 feet horizontally from building foundations preferably down gradient.~~
32 ~~Bioretention facilities shall be located a minimum of 100 feet horizontally from water supply~~
33 ~~wells. Bioretention filters shall be located a minimum of 25 feet horizontally up gradient from~~
34 ~~septic fields and a minimum of 50 feet horizontally down gradient from septic fields.~~
35 ~~Bioretention basins shall be located a minimum of 50 feet horizontally from septic fields~~
36 ~~preferably up gradient. Bioretention facilities shall meet the setback requirements of the Virginia~~
37 Stormwater Design Specification No. 9 Bioretention (Latest version referenced in the VSMP
38 Regulations). In addition, ~~B~~bioretention facilities shall be set back a minimum of 2 feet from
39 property lines.
40

41 6-1307.2G ~~6-1307.1D (102-08-PFM)~~ Trees within bioretention facilities may be used to meet
42 the requirements of Chapter 122 of the County Code and § 12-0000 *et seq.* of the PFM.
43

1 ~~6-1307.2F Bioretention facilities shall not be located in the vicinity of loading docks, vehicle~~
2 ~~maintenance areas, or outdoor storage areas, where there is the potential for high concentrations~~
3 ~~of hydrocarbons, toxics, or heavy metals in stormwater runoff.~~

4
5 ~~6-1307.2G The maximum drainage area to a bioretention filter shall be 2 acres. The maximum~~
6 ~~impervious area draining to a bioretention filter shall be 1 acre. The maximum drainage area to a~~
7 ~~bioretention basin shall be 1 acre. The maximum impervious area draining to a bioretention basin~~
8 ~~shall be 0.5 acre.~~

9
10 ~~6-1307.2H No minimum size is specified for bioretention facilities to allow for application on~~
11 ~~sites with limited space or topographic constraints. Bioretention facilities should be “footprinted”~~
12 ~~into the available landscape to minimize land disturbance.~~

13
14 ~~6-1307.2I Bioretention facilities may be designed as online or offline facilities. Offline facilities~~
15 ~~are preferred and are mandatory when any part of the inflow to the facility is from flow in a~~
16 ~~County storm drainage easement.~~

17
18 6-1307.3 Maintenance.

19
20 6-1307.3A Bioretention facilities and their appurtenant structures must be privately maintained
21 and a private maintenance agreement must be executed before the construction plan is approved.
22 Bioretention facilities may not be located in County storm drainage easements. The above does
23 not preclude the use of bioretention facilities by the County on County-owned property.

24
25 6-1307.3B Maintenance access must be provided for all bioretention facilities not located on
26 individual buildable single family detached lots in accordance with § 6-1306. For bioretention
27 facilities located on individual buildable single family detached lots, maintenance access shall be
28 considered as an integral part of the design and designated on the plan.

29
30 6-1307.3C Bioretention facilities shall be posted with permanent signs designating the area as a
31 water quality management area. Signs shall state that the facility is a water quality management
32 area, water may pond after a storm, and the area is not to be disturbed except for required
33 maintenance. Signs shall be posted at approximately 150-foot intervals along the perimeter of the
34 bioretention area with a minimum of one sign for each facility. (See Plate 81-6.)

35
36 6-1307.3D Urban bioretention facilities (tree box filters) shall be stenciled (or a plaque provided)
37 on the inside of the box in a location clearly visible upon removal of the tree grate designating the
38 tree box as a water quality management facility. The stenciling or plaque shall state that the facility
39 is a water quality management facility, water may pond after a storm, and the facility is not to be
40 disturbed except for required maintenance.

41
42 6-1307.4 Design Criteria. General Design Requirements
43

1 6-1307.4A Water Quality Treatment Volume. For facilities designed to capture and treat the first
 2 0.5 inch of runoff, the required water quality volume is 1,815 cubic feet per acre of impervious
 3 area. For facilities designed to capture and treat the first 1.0 inch of runoff, the required water
 4 quality volume is 3,630 cubic feet per acre of impervious area. The water quality volume must be
 5 captured and filtered through the system. The required treatment volume shall be determined in
 6 accordance with Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 9 Bioretention (Latest version
 7 referenced in the VSMP Regulations).

8
 9 6-1307.4B Detention. For facilities designed to provide detention, the 1-year storm, the 2-year,
 10 ~~2-hour~~ storm and the 10-year, ~~2-hour~~ storm must be routed through the facility; or the facility
 11 may be designed to infiltrate the 10-year, ~~2-hour~~ storm volume; or the facility may be designed
 12 to filter the 10-year ~~2-hour~~ storm volume. Except where the facility is designed to filter the 10-
 13 year, ~~2-hour~~ storm volume, a drop inlet with a trash rack or screen shall be provided to convey
 14 stormwater in excess of the water quality volume to a gravel layer or storage chambers below the
 15 soil media.

16
 17 6-1307.4C For on-line facilities, the inlet must be designed to pass the peak flow rate for the 10-
 18 year storm. For off-line facilities, a flow splitter shall be used to capture the design storm
 19 (typically the water quality treatment volume) and pass larger flows around the facility.

20
 21 6-1307.4D Pre-Treatment. Pre-treatment shall be provided at all points of concentrated inflow to
 22 facilities. Pre-treatment shall be designed in accordance with Virginia Stormwater Design
 23 Specification No. 9 Bioretention (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations). Pre-
 24 treatment generally consists of a vegetated filter strip or channel and an energy dissipation
 25 device. However, space constraints (e.g., parking lot islands) may limit the ability to provide a
 26 vegetated filter strip or channel. Where space permits, vegetated filter strips or channels shall be
 27 provided. Energy dissipation devices are required for all facilities at points of concentrated
 28 inflow. Where inflow is in the form of sheet flow, a vegetated filter strip shall be provided where
 29 space permits. Guidelines for sizing vegetated filter strips and channels are provided in Tables
 30 6.25 and 6.26.

31
Table 6.25 Pretreatment Filter Strip Sizing

Inflow Surface	Impervious				Pervious			
	35 ft.		75 ft.		75 ft.		150 ft.	
Maximum Inflow Approach Length								
Filter Strip % Slope (6% max)	≤ 2	≥ 2	≤ 2	≥ 2	≤ 2	≥ 2	≤ 2	≥ 2
Minimum Filter Strip Length Feet	10	15	20	25	10	12	15	18

% Impervious	≤ 33%		34% - 66%		≥ 67%	
Channel Slope (4% max)	≤ 2%	≥ 2%	≤ 2%	≥ 2%	≤ 2%	≥ 2%
Min. Length feet	25	40	30	45	35	50
* 1 acre drainage area. 2-foot wide channel bottom.						

- 1
2 6-1307.4E The maximum surface storage depth from the top of the mulch layer to the elevation
3 of the overflow weir or drop inlet shall be 1 foot.
4
- 5 6-1307.4F Berms used to pond water in bioretention facilities shall be a maximum of 2.0 feet in
6 height measured from the downstream toe-of-slope to the top of the berm. The width of the top of the
7 berm shall be a minimum of 2.0 feet. The side slopes of the berm shall be a maximum of 3:1. Berms
8 and overflow weirs shall be sodded and pegged in accordance with the most recent edition of the
9 “Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control.” Facilities with berms that are equal to or less than 2.0
10 feet in height or excavated facilities will not be subject to the requirements of § 6-1600 (Design
11 and Construction of Dams and Impoundments).
12
- 13 6-1307.4G (107-11-PFM) The side slopes of the facility above ground shall be a maximum of
14 3:1. Where space permits, gentle side slopes (e.g., 5:1) are encouraged to blend the facility into
15 the surrounding landscape. Side slopes of the facility excavated below ground may be as steep as
16 the in situ soils will permit. All excavation must be performed in accordance with Virginia
17 Occupational Safety and Health (VOSH) requirements. If the facility is located on problem soils,
18 as defined in Section 107-2-2 (j) of the County Code, a professional authorized by the State shall
19 specify the maximum acceptable slope.
20
- 21 6-1307.4H An outlet structure must be provided to convey the peak flow for the 10-year storm.
22 The outlet structure may be a drop inlet or weir. A minimum freeboard of 6 inches shall be
23 provided from the maximum elevation of the 10-year storm to the top of the facility.
24
- 25 6-1307.4I An emergency overflow weir shall be provided for all facilities with berms. The
26 emergency overflow weir must have the capacity to pass the peak flow from the 100-year storm
27 without overtopping the facility. If the facility design includes a weir in the berm to convey the
28 peak flow for the 10-year storm, it also may be designed to function as the emergency overflow
29 weir. The minimum weir length shall be 2 feet.
30
- 31 6-1307.4J The outfall of all outlet structures, emergency overflow weirs, and underdrains must
32 be in conformance with the adequate drainage requirements of § 6-0200 et seq.
33
- 34 6-1307.4K Underdrains shall be provided for all bioretention filters and basins except that
35 facilities on individual single-family detached residential lots that are not part of a bonded
36 subdivision may be constructed without underdrains if the underdrain cannot be daylighted on

1 the lot or connected to a storm sewer structure. If there are no underdrains, observation wells
2 shall be installed to monitor drainage from the facility.

3
4 6-1307.4L The depth between the bottom of the facility and groundwater table or bedrock shall
5 be a minimum of 4 feet for bioretention basins and a minimum of 2 feet for bioretention filters as
6 determined by field run soil borings.

7
8 6-1307.4M For facilities designed to provide infiltration, the underdrain shall be restricted as
9 necessary so that the design infiltration rate plus the underdrain outflow rate equals the design
10 draw down rate. The restriction shall be achieved by using an end cap with a hole to act as an
11 orifice or a valve fitted onto the end of the underdrain. Alternatively, a flow control satisfactory
12 to the Director may be provided within the overflow structure. See § 6-1604.1A(2) for orifice
13 calculations. The minimum diameter of any orifice shall be 0.5 feet. Facilities shall be designed
14 to dewater completely within 48 hours. If the facility can drain in the required time without any
15 outflow through the underdrain, the end cap may be provided without a hole.

16
17 6-1307.4N The soil media depth shall be determined in accordance with Virginia Stormwater
18 Design Specification No. 9 Bioretention (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations).
19 ~~The minimum soil media depth shall be 2.5 feet.~~ If large trees and shrubs are to be installed, soil
20 depths shall be increased to a minimum of 4 feet. The bottom of the soil layer must be a
21 minimum of 4 inches below the root ball of plants to be installed. A layer of 2-3 inches of mulch
22 shall be placed on top of the soil media.

23
24 6-1307.4O For facilities utilizing infiltration, the design of the facility shall be in accordance
25 with the soil testing, reporting and meeting procedures of § 4-0700 *et seq.*

26
27 6-1307.4P Variations of the bioretention filter and basin designs in the typical details and
28 schematics of bioretention facilities in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 9
29 Bioretention (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations) Plates ~~82-6, 83-6, 84-6, 85-6,~~
30 ~~and 86-6~~ may be approved by the Director provided the facility meets all of the requirements in §
31 6-1307 *et seq.*

32
33 6-1307.4Q The design geometry shall prevent short-circuiting. The Director may waive or
34 modify the guideline for the shortest flow path ratio in cases where (1) the outlet structure within
35 the bioretention area is raised above the filter surface to the ponding depth elevation; and (2) the
36 filter surface is flat.

37 38 6-1307.5 Filter Bed Design

39
40 6-1307.5A The required surface area of the filter shall be determined in accordance with
41 Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 9 Bioretention (Latest version referenced in the
42 VSMP Regulations). ~~is based on the volume of water to be treated and the available storage in~~
43 ~~the ponding area computed as follows:~~

$$A_f = WQ_v / h_f$$

Where:

A_f = area of filter (ft²)

WQ_v = ~~water quality volume~~ (ft³)

h_f = ~~maximum ponding depth~~ (ft.)

6-1307.5B The drain time through the filter is based on the volume of water to be treated and the hydraulic properties of the soil media in accordance with Darcy's law computed as follows:

$$t_f = (T_v WQ_v)(d_f) / [(k_f / 12)(0.5h_f + d_f)A_f]$$

Where:

t_f = drain time through filter (hrs.)

$T_v WQ_v$ = water quality treatment volume (ft³)

d_f = depth of filter (ft.)

k_f = coefficient of permeability (in./hr.)

h_f = maximum ponding depth (ft.)

A_f = area of filter (ft²)

6-1307.5C A coefficient of permeability of 1.5 inches/hour for the soil media shall be used for sizing calculations. The water quality treatment volume must drain through the filter section in 24 hours. In determining the drain time through the filter, assume that the rainfall event has ended and the ponding depth is at the maximum elevation prior to the initiation of drawdown.

6-1307.6 Gravel Layer/Storage Chamber Design

6-1307.6A Storage Volume. Storage for detention or infiltration may be provided by a layer of gravel or gravel in combination with storage chambers beneath the soil media. Water flows into the storage layer either through an inlet structure or through the soil media layer. Water flows out of the storage layer either by infiltration into the underlying *in situ* soils or through a restricted underdrain. The design objectives are to infiltrate as much of the water as possible, to provide sufficient storage so that water can drain freely through the filter without being backed-up, to assure that there is complete drain down of the facility between storms, and to meet the physical constraints of the site.

6-1307.6A(1) For facilities designed to infiltrate the water quality treatment volume, the amount of storage required is based on the flow rate through the filter minus the infiltration rate into the underlying *in situ* soils and the outflow through the underdrain during the filling period. The required storage volume is computed as follows:

$$V_s = T_v WQ_v - [(k_s)(A_s)(t_f) / 12] - [3,600(Q_u)(t_f)]$$

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

Where:

V_s = volume of storage (ft³)

T_v ~~WQ_v~~ = ~~water quality treatment~~ volume (ft³)

k_s = soil infiltration rate (in./hr.)

A_s = area of soil bed (ft²)

t_f = drain time through filter (hrs.)

Q_u = outflow through underdrain (cfs)

10 6-1307.6A(2) For facilities designed to provide detention in addition to filtering the ~~water~~
11 ~~quality treatment~~ volume, the ~~water quality treatment~~ volume is replaced in the above equation
12 by the total storm runoff volume for the design storm (V_{ds}). The required storage volume is
13 computed as follows:

14

$$V_s = V_{ds} - [(k_s)(A_s)(t_f) / 12] - [3,600(Q_u)(t_f)]$$

16

17 6-1307.6B Storage Depth. Typically, the area of the soil bed will be known (approximately
18 equal to the area of filter bed for larger facilities) and the depth of the gravel layer will be
19 computed from the required storage and the porosity of the gravel as follows:

20

$$d_g = V_s / [(n_g)(A_s)]$$

22

Where:

24 d_g = depth of gravel layer (ft.)

25 V_s = volume of storage (ft³)

26 n_g = porosity of gravel

27 A_s = area of soil bed (ft²)

28

29 6-1307.6C After determining the depth of the gravel layer, check the invert elevation against the
30 elevation of the water table and bedrock. Also check that the facility can drain to the intended
31 outfall.

32

33 6-1307.6D Facility Drain Time. The final step in the design of the gravel layer is to compute the
34 time that it takes the facility to drain. The facility must drain completely within 48 hours after the
35 water quality volume has been captured by the filter section. The drain time is computed as
36 follows:

37

$$t_d = V_s / [(k_s)(A_s) / 12 + 3,600(Q_u)] + t_f$$

39

Where:

41 t_d = total drain time for facility (hrs.)

42 V_s = volume of storage (ft³)

43 k_s = soil infiltration rate (in./hr.)

1 A_s = area of soil bed (ft²)
2 Q_u = outflow through underdrain (cfs)
3 t_f = drain time through filter (hrs.)
4

5 6-1307.6E For facilities designed as bioretention filters with unrestricted underdrains,
6 computation of the storage volume, storage depth, and facility drain time are not necessary.
7 However, it is still necessary to check the invert elevation of the gravel layer against the
8 elevation of the water table, bedrock, and the intended outfall.
9

10 6-1307.6F For facilities designed as bioretention basins, the infiltration rate into the underlying
11 *in situ* soils typically will be less than the flow rate through the filter and the outflow through the
12 underdrain will be restricted or absent such that some storage will be required. In performing
13 computations of the storage volume, storage depth, and facility drain time, initially assume that
14 the underdrain is capped and there is no outflow through the underdrain. If the allowable depth
15 of the storage layer based on the elevation of the groundwater table or bedrock is insufficient to
16 provide the necessary storage volume, storage may be increased by increasing the area of the
17 filter and soil bed or by incorporating storage chambers. Alternatively, the underdrain may be
18 provided with an orifice to decrease the amount of storage needed. If the total drain time of the
19 facility is in excess of 48 hours, it will be necessary to provide an orifice and recompute the total
20 drain time through the facility. Outflow through the orifice may not exceed the pre-development
21 peak flow rates for the 1-year, 2-year, and 10-year storms.
22

23 6-1307.6G A porosity of 0.40 for VDOT #57 stone shall be used for volume calculations.
24

25 6-1307.7 Underdrains. Underdrains shall consist of pipe \geq 4 inches in diameter placed in a
26 layer of washed VDOT #57 stone. There shall be a minimum of 2 inches of gravel above and
27 below the pipe. Laterals shall be a minimum of 4-6 inches in diameter. Main collector lines
28 and manifolds shall be a minimum of 6-8 inches in diameter. Underdrains shall be laid at a
29 minimum slope of 0.5 percent. Underdrains shall extend to within 10 feet of the boundary of
30 the facility and have a maximum internal spacing of 20 feet on center. Underdrains shall be
31 separated from the soil media in accordance with Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No.
32 9 Bioretention (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations) by geotextile fabric or a 2- to
33 3-inch layer of washed VDOT #8 stone or 1/8- to 3/8-inch pea gravel. Underdrains not terminating in
34 an observation well/clean-out shall be capped. The portion of underdrain piping beneath the planting
35 soil bed must be perforated. All remaining underdrain piping, including cleanouts, must be
36 nonperforated. All stone shall be washed with less than 1 percent passing a #200 sieve.
37

38 6-1307.8 Observation Wells and Cleanouts. There shall be a minimum of one observation well
39 or cleanout per 1,000 square feet of surface area. Observation wells and cleanouts shall be a
40 minimum of 6 inches in diameter with a screw, or flange type cap to discourage vandalism and
41 tampering extending above the BMP water surface elevation. Cleanouts shall be provided at the
42 end of all pipe runs. Cleanouts and observation wells shall be solid pipe except for the portion

1 below the planting soil bed which must be perforated. Observation wells that are not connected
2 to underdrain piping shall be anchored to a footplate at the bottom of the facility.

3
4 6-1307.9 Materials Specifications.

5
6 6-1307.9A The bioretention soil media shall meet the requirements of Virginia Stormwater
7 Design Specification No. 9 Bioretention (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations
8 Version 1.9, March 1, 2011) be composed of a mixture of 60-75 percent washed sand, 5-15
9 percent organic compost meeting the requirements of Table 6.27, and 10-35 percent topsoil.
10 Topsoil ~~used to create bioretention soil media shall~~ should be a sandy loam ~~or~~; loamy sand, ~~silt~~
11 ~~loam or loam~~ per USDA textural classification. The textural class of the topsoil ~~shall~~ should be
12 verified by a laboratory analysis. Topsoil shall be of uniform composition, containing no more
13 than 8 ~~5~~ percent clay, free of stones, stumps, brush, roots, or similar objects larger than 2 inches.
14 Topsoil shall be free of Bermuda Grass, Quackgrass, Johnson Grass, Mugwort, Nutsedge, Poison
15 Ivy, Canadian Thistle, Tearthumb, or other noxious weeds. Sand shall meet AASHTO M-6,
16 ASTM C-33, or VDOT Section 202 Grade "A" Fine Aggregate specifications. Sand shall be
17 clean and free of deleterious materials. Any organic material added to create the final soil
18 mixture shall consist of leaf compost or compost meeting the requirements of Virginia
19 Stormwater Design Specification No. 4 Soil Compost Amendment. The final soil mixture shall
20 not contain any material or substance that may be harmful to plant growth, or a hindrance to
21 plant growth or maintenance. ~~The final soil mixture shall meet the requirements in Table 6.28.~~
22 Each bioretention area shall have a minimum of one soil test performed on the final soil mixture
23 to demonstrate compliance with the mixture requirements for sand, soil fines, organic matter, P-
24 Index (phosphorus content) and cation exchange capacity (CEC) using standard test methods.
25 Test results and materials certifications shall be submitted to DPWES prior to bond release.

26
27 6-1307.9B Mulch shall be double shredded aged hardwood bark with a particle size greater than 0.5
28 inches. Mulch shall be well aged, uniform in color, and free of salts, harmful chemicals, and
29 extraneous material including soil, stones, and plant material. Well aged mulch is mulch that has
30 been stockpiled or stored for 6-12 months.

31
32 6-1307.9C Underdrains shall be PVC pipe conforming to the requirements of ASTM F758, Type PS
33 28 or ASTM F949; HDPE pipe conforming to the requirements AASHTO M252 or M 294, Type S;
34 or approved equivalent pipe. Underdrains shall be perforated with four rows of 3/8-inch holes with a
35 hole spacing of 3.25 ± 0.25 inches or a combination of hole size and spacing that provides a
36 minimum inlet area ≥ 1.76 square inches per linear foot of pipe or be perforated with slots 0.125
37 inches in width that provides a minimum inlet area ≥ 1.5 square inches per linear foot of pipe.

38
39 6-1307.9D Filter fabric. Filter fabric shall be a needled, non-woven, polypropylene geotextile
40 meeting the requirements listed in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 9 Bioretention
41 (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations Version 1.9, March 1, 2011) Table 6.29.
42 Heat-set or heat-calendared fabrics are not permitted.

43

1

Table 6.27 Compost Specifications

pH	6.0-8.0
Soluble Salts (electrical conductivity)	< 5 dS/m
Nutrient Content (dry weight basis)	Nitrogen—1% or above Phosphorus—1% or above Potassium—1% or above
Organic Matter Content (dry weight basis)	50-60%
Moisture Content (wet weight basis)	40-50%
Particle Size (aggregate size)	Pass through a 1/2 inch screen or smaller
Maturity Indicator (percentage of control)	≥ 80% of control
Stability (CO ₂ evolution)	0-4 mg CO ₂ C per g OM per day
Trace Elements/Heavy Metals	Meet U.S. EPA Class A standard, 40 CFR § 503.13- Tables 1 and 3
Pathogens	Meet U.S. EPA Class A standard, 40 CFR § 503.32(a)

2

Table 6.28 Soil Media Specifications

pH	5.5-6.5
Total Organic Matter by Loss on Ignition (ASTM F1647, Method A)	≥ 1.5% (dry weight)
Soluble Salts	≤ 500 ppm

3

Table 6.29 Filter Fabric Specifications

Grab Tensile Strength (ASTM D4632)	≥ 120 lbs.
Mullen Burst Strength (ASTM D3786)	≥ 225 lbs./in ²
UV Resistance (ASTM D4355)	70% strength after 500 hours
Flow Rate (ASTM D4491)	≥ 125 gal./min./ft ²
Apparent Opening Size (AOS) (ASTM D4751)	US #70 or #80 sieve

4

5 6-1307.10 Bioretention Planting Plans

6

7 6-1307.10A Bioretention planting plans and specifications shall be prepared by a certified
8 landscape architect, horticulturist, or other qualified individual who has knowledge of the

1 environmental tolerance, ecological functions, and ecological impacts of plant species. Planting
2 plans shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of § 12-0500.

3
4 6-1307.10B Depending on the bioretention planting plan type and application as detailed in § 6-
5 1307.10G, a mixture of trees, shrubs, and perennial herbaceous plants with a high density of
6 fibrous roots is required. Selected plants must be able to tolerate highly variable moisture
7 conditions, generally dry with brief periods of inundation. Depending on site conditions, selected
8 plants also must be able to tolerate exposure to wind and sun, as well as salt and toxins in runoff
9 from roads, parking lots, and driveways. The use of native plant species is preferred. The
10 acceptability of proposed plant materials will be determined by the Director. Guidance on the use
11 and selection of plants for bioretention facilities is available from Urban Forest Management.

12
13 6-1307.10C All plants shall conform to the latest version of American Standard for Nursery
14 Stock published by the American Nursery and Landscape Association (ANSI Z60.1) for quality
15 and sizing. Trees and shrubs shall be nursery grown unless otherwise approved and shall be
16 healthy and vigorous, free from defects, decay, disfiguring roots, sun-scald, injuries, abrasions,
17 diseases, insects, pests, and all forms of infestations or objectionable disfigurements as
18 determined by the Director.

19
20 6-1307.10D Trees shall be a minimum of 1-inch caliper. Shrubs shall be a minimum of 2-gallon
21 container size and herbaceous plants shall be a minimum of 6-inch diameter container size.
22 Variations in size may be approved by the Director, based on the requirements of the specific
23 plants listed in the schedule.

24
25 6-1307.10E The planting plan shall provide for plant community diversity and should consider
26 aesthetics from plant form, color, and texture year-round. The bioretention facility design and
27 selection of plant material shall serve to visually link the facility into the surrounding landscape.
28 If trees and shrubs are part of the design, woody plant species shall not be placed directly within
29 the inflow section of the bioretention facility.

30
31 6-1307.10F All plantings must be well established prior to release of the conservation deposit.
32 Nursery stock trees and shrubs required by the approved plan shall be viable (healthy and
33 capable of developing a trunk and branch structure typical for their species) at the time the
34 conservation deposit is released.

35
36 6-1307.10G Bioretention Planting Plan Types and Applications

37
38 6-1307.10G(1) Wooded planting plans. Wooded bioretention facilities are appropriate where the
39 facility is located at wooded edges, in the rear of residential lots, or where a wooded buffer is
40 required. Design guidelines include:

41
42 6-1307.10G(1)(a) A density of 10 trees per 1,000 square feet of basin shall be used.

43

- 1 6-1307.10G(1)(b) A minimum of three species of trees and three species of shrubs shall be
2 planted, with trees located on the perimeter to maximize shading of the bioretention area;
3
- 4 6-1307.10G(1)(c) Of the three species of trees, at a minimum one shall be a mid or understory
5 species; 30-50 percent of the total quantity of trees planted shall be mid or understory trees;
6
- 7 6-1307.10G(1)(d) Two to three shrubs shall be planted for each tree (2:1 to 3:1 ratio of shrubs to
8 trees);
9
- 10 6-1307.10G(1)(e) At least three species of perennial herbaceous ground cover shall be planted;
11
- 12 6-1307.10G(1)(f) (106-10-PFM) Where the basin is planted at the specified density, interior and
13 peripheral parking lot landscaping and 10-year tree canopy credit will be granted if planting
14 conforms to the requirements of Article 13 of the Zoning Ordinance and Chapter 122 of the
15 County Code (Tree Conservation Ordinance) and PFM § 12-0000 et seq.
16
- 17 6-1307.10G(1)(g) Trees planted in wooded bioretention facilities may also fulfill the
18 requirements of transitional screening if the planting conforms to the provisions of Article 13-
19 300 of the Zoning Ordinance.
20
- 21 6-1307.10G(2) Ornamental garden planting plans. Ornamental garden bioretention facilities are
22 appropriate on commercial sites, as a focal point within residential developments or located in
23 the front yard of an individual residential lot. Design guidelines include:
24
- 25 6-1307.10G(2)(a) The facility should be considered as a mass planting bed with plants that have
26 ornamental characteristics linking it to the surrounding landscape;
27
- 28 6-1307.10G(2)(b) The facility should contain a variety of plant species which will add interest to
29 the facility with each changing season;
30
- 31 6-1307.10G(2)(c) A mixture of trees, shrubs and perennial herbaceous groundcover at an
32 approximate ratio of 10 percent trees, 20 percent shrubs and 70 percent perennials shall be
33 planted;
34
- 35 6-1307.10G(2)(d) When the size or location of the facility precludes the use of large shade trees,
36 use of small ornamental trees shall be considered. Alternatively, a mixture of shrubs and
37 perennials at an approximate ratio of 40 percent shrubs, 60 percent perennials may be used;
38
- 39 6-1307.10G(2)(e) Spacing of plant material is species specific and will be subject to review and
40 approval of the Director. In general the facility shall be planted at a density that the vegetation
41 will cover 80-90 percent of the facility after the second growing season.
42

1 6-1307.10G(3) Meadow garden planting plans. Meadow garden bioretention facilities lack
2 woody material and are appropriate for small facilities, either on commercial or residential sites.
3 Design guidelines include:

4
5 6-1307.10G(3)(a) Plant material shall consist of a variety of grasses and wildflowers. Other
6 groundcovers, rushes and sedges may be part of the mixture as well;

7
8 6-1307.10G(3)(b) Species of different heights, texture, as well as flowering succession shall be
9 selected;

10
11 6-1307.10G(3)(c) Spacing of plant material is species specific and will be subject to review and
12 approval of the Director. In general the facility shall be planted at a density that the perennial
13 herbaceous vegetation will cover 80-90 percent of the facility after the second growing season.

14 15 6-1307.11 Construction Specifications

16
17 6-1307.11A The owner shall provide for inspection during construction of the facility by a
18 licensed design professional. (In accordance with standard practice, the actual inspections may
19 be performed by an individual under responsible charge of the licensed professional.) The
20 licensed professional shall certify that the facility was constructed in accordance with the
21 approved plans. The licensed professional's certification along with any material delivery tickets
22 and certifications from the material suppliers and results of the tests and inspections required
23 under § 6-1307.9A, § 6-1307.11D, and § 6-1307.11K shall be submitted to the County prior to
24 bond release. For projects requiring as-built plans, the required certification and supporting
25 documents shall be submitted with or incorporated in the as-built plans. For projects that do not
26 require as-built plans, the required certification and supporting documents shall be submitted
27 with the RUP or non-RUP request.

28
29 6-1307.11B Bioretention facilities shall be constructed after the drainage area to the facility is
30 completely stabilized. Erosion and sediment controls for construction of the facility shall be
31 installed as specified in the erosion and sediment control plan.

32
33 6-1307.11C The components of the soil media shall be thoroughly mixed until a homogeneous
34 mixture is obtained. It is preferable that the components of the soil media be mixed at a batch
35 facility prior to delivery to the site. The soil media shall be moistened, as necessary, to prevent
36 separation during installation.

37
38 6-1307.11D The soil media shall be tested for pH, organic matter, grain size distribution, P-
39 Index (phosphorus content) and cation exchange capacity (CEC) using standard test methods and
40 soluble salts prior to installation. If the results of the tests indicate that the required specifications
41 are not met, the soil represented by such tests shall be amended or corrected as required and
42 retested until the soil meets the required specifications. If the pH is low, it may be raised by
43 adding lime. If the pH is too high, it may be lowered by adding iron sulfate plus sulfur.

1
2 6-1307.11E For bioretention basins, the floor of the facility shall be scarified or tilled to reduce
3 soil compaction and raked to level it before the filter fabric, stone, and soil media are placed.
4

5 6-1307.11F The soil media may be placed by mechanical methods with minimal compaction in
6 order to maintain the porosity of the media. Spreading shall be by hand. The soil media shall be
7 placed in 8- to 12-inch lifts with no machinery allowed over the soil media during or after
8 construction. The soil media should be overfilled above the proposed surface elevation as needed to
9 allow for natural settlement. Lifts may be lightly watered to encourage settlement. After the final lift
10 is placed, the soil media shall be raked to level it, saturated, and allowed to settle for at least one
11 week prior to installation of plant materials.
12

13 6-1307.11G Fill for the berm and overflow weir shall consist of clean material free of organic
14 matter, rubbish, frozen soil, snow, ice, particles with sizes larger than 3 inches, or other deleterious
15 material. Fill shall be placed in 8- to 12-inch lifts and compacted to at least 95 percent of Standard
16 Proctor Maximum Density in accordance with ASTM D-698, AASHTO T-99, or VDOT
17 specifications. Compaction equipment shall not be allowed within the facility on the soil bed. The top
18 of the berm and the invert of the overflow weir shall be constructed level at the design elevation.
19

20 6-1307.11H Plant material shall be installed per § 12-0705.
21

22 6-1307.11I Planting shall take place after construction is completed and during the following
23 periods: March 15 through June 15 and Sept. 15 through Nov. 15, unless otherwise approved by
24 the Director.
25

26 6-1307.11J All areas surrounding the facility that are graded or denuded during construction of
27 the facility and are to be planted with turf grass shall be sodded.
28

29 6-1307.11K The facility shall be inspected at 12-24 and 36-48 hours after a significant rainfall
30 (0.5-1.0 inches) or artificial flooding to determine that the facility is draining properly. Results of
31 the inspection shall be provided to DPWES prior to bond release.
32

33 6-1307.11L Additional guidelines for construction are provided in Virginia Stormwater Design
34 Specification No. 9 Bioretention (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations).
35

36 6-1307.12 Plan Submission Requirements
37

38 6-1307.12A Plan view(s) of the facility and appurtenant structures with topography at a contour
39 interval of no more than one foot and spot elevations throughout the facility showing all
40 hydraulic structures including underdrains.
41

- 1 6-1307.12B Cross section(s) of the facility showing the following: elevations and dimensions of
 2 berm, inlet, outlet, underdrain, soil media, underlying gravel layer, storage chambers, filter
 3 fabric, groundwater table, and bedrock.
 4
- 5 6-1307.12C Plant schedule and planting plan specifying species, quantity of each species, stock
 6 size, type of root stock to be installed and amount of tree cover claimed for each tree species or
 7 spacing of shrubs and perennials within facility. Planting plan shall be in conformance with § 12-
 8 0515.
 9
- 10 6-1307.12D Sizing computations for the facility including volume of storage and surface area of
 11 facility required and provided and a computation of the ratio of the shortest flow path to overall
 12 length of the facility.
 13
- 14 6-1307.12E Computations and other information demonstrating that the design meets level 1 or
 15 level 2 design criteria in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 9.
 16
- 17 6-1307.12F ~~6-1307.12E~~ Hydrologic calculations for the facility.
 18
- 19 6-1307.12G ~~6-1307.12F~~ Design calculations and specifications for all hydraulic structures
 20 including inlet structures, overflow weirs, and underdrain piping.
 21
- 22 6-1307.12H ~~6-1307.12G~~ Infiltration calculations as appropriate.
 23
- 24 6-1307.12I ~~6-1307.12H~~ Soils analysis and testing results for facilities that utilize infiltration.
 25 Elevation of groundwater table and/or bedrock.
 26
- 27 6-1307.12J ~~6-1307.12I~~ A discussion of the outfalls from the facility is to be included in the
 28 outfall narrative.
 29
- 30 6-1307.12K ~~6-1307.12J~~ Construction and materials specifications.
 31
- 32 ~~6-1307.13 Bioretention Design Example:~~
 33
- 34 ~~6-1307.13A Given:~~
 35
- 36 ~~Drainage area to the facility = 20,000 ft²;~~
 37 ~~Impervious area (A_i) = 15,000 ft²;~~
 38 ~~Depth of filter (d_f) = 2.5 ft.~~
 39 ~~Maximum ponding depth (h_f) = 1.0 ft.~~
 40 ~~Coefficient of permeability of filter bed (k_f) = 1.5 in./hr.~~
 41 ~~Design infiltration rate of *in situ* soils (k_s) = 0.35 in./hr. (one-half of field measured rate of 0.7~~
 42 ~~in./hr.);~~
 43 ~~Porosity of gravel (n_g) = 0.40~~

1
2 ~~6-1307.13B Determine the required area of the filter bed (A_f) for a water quality volume (WQ_v)~~
3 ~~of 1.0 inches per impervious acre (3,630 cubic feet).~~

4
5 ~~6-1307.13B(1) The water quality volume is:~~

$$\begin{aligned} 6 & \\ 7 & WQ_v = 3,630 \text{ ft}^3 (15,000 \text{ ft}^2 / 43,560 \text{ ft}^2) \\ 8 & \text{---} = 1,250 \text{ ft}^3 \\ 9 & \end{aligned}$$

10 ~~6-1307.13B(2) The area of the filter bed is:~~

$$\begin{aligned} 11 & \\ 12 & A_f = WQ_v / h_f \\ 13 & \text{---} = 1,250 / 1.0 = 1,250 \text{ ft}^2 \\ 14 & \end{aligned}$$

15 ~~6-1307.13B(3) Compute the drain time through the filter for a filter area of 1,250 square feet~~
16 ~~(Must be less than 24 hours).~~

$$\begin{aligned} 17 & \\ 18 & t_f = (WQ_v)(d_f) / [(k_f/12)(0.5h_f + d_f)A_f] \\ 19 & \text{---} = (1,250)(2.5) / [(1.5/12)(0.5(1.0) + 2.5)1,250] \\ 20 & \text{---} = 6.67 \text{ hrs.} \leq 24 \text{ hrs. OK} \\ 21 & \end{aligned}$$

22 ~~If the facility is to be designed as a bioretention filter, the sizing computations are complete and a~~
23 ~~standard underdrain will be installed with no flow restriction.~~

24
25 ~~6-1307.13C Determine the required storage volume (V_s) and depth (d_g) of the of the gravel layer~~
26 ~~to provide for infiltration of the entire water quality volume (WQ_v) (1,250 ft^3). The design~~
27 ~~infiltration rate (k_s) is equal to half of the field measured rate of 0.7 in/hr. Assume that the area of~~
28 ~~the soil bed (A_s) is equal to the area of the filter (A_f). Ignore any additional storage that may be~~
29 ~~provided by the underdrain pipes and assume that there is no outflow (Q_u) through the~~
30 ~~underdrain.~~

31
32 ~~6-1307.13C(1) The required storage volume is:~~

$$\begin{aligned} 33 & \\ 34 & V_s = WQ_v - [(k_s)(A_s)(t_f) / 12] - [3,600(Q_u)(t_f)] \\ 35 & \text{---} = 1250 - [0.35(1,250)(6.67) / 12] - 0 \\ 36 & \text{---} = 1,006.8 \text{ ft}^3 \\ 37 & \end{aligned}$$

38 Use: $V_s = 1,007 \text{ ft}^3$

39
40 ~~6-1307.13C(2) Compute the depth of the gravel storage area for a soil bed area of 1,250 square~~
41 ~~feet and a storage volume of 1,007 cubic feet.~~

$$42 \\ 43 \quad d_g = V_s / [(n_g)(A_s)]$$

$$1 \quad \text{---} = 1007 / [(0.40)(1,250)]$$

$$2 \quad \text{---} = 2.01 \text{ ft.}$$

3

4 Use $d_g = 2.0 \text{ ft.}$

5

6 Check the depth between the bottom of the gravel storage area and the groundwater table and
7 bedrock elevations from soil borings.

8

9 ~~6-1307.13C(3) Compute the total drain time for the facility for a filter area and soil bed area of~~
10 ~~1,250 square feet, a storage volume of 1,007 cubic feet, and a drain time through the filter of~~
11 ~~6.67 hours (Must be less than 48 hours.).~~

12

$$13 \quad t_d = V_s / [(k_s)(A_s) / 12 + 3,600(Q_u)] + t_f$$

$$14 \quad \text{---} = 1007 / [(0.35)(1,250) / 12 + 0] + 6.67$$

$$15 \quad \text{---} = 34.3 \text{ hrs.} \leq 48 \text{ hrs. OK}$$

16

17 If the soil infiltration rate is less than the coefficient of permeability of the filter and there is no
18 outflow through the underdrain, the total drain time for the facility can also be computed from:

19

$$20 \quad t_d = WQ_v / [(k_s)(A_s) / 12]$$

$$21 \quad \text{---} = 1250 / [(0.35)(1,250) / 12]$$

$$22 \quad \text{---} = 34.3 \text{ hrs.}$$

23

24 ~~6-1307.13D Redesign the facility to provide detention of the 10-year, 2-hour storm in addition~~
25 ~~to water quality control and to maximize infiltration. Note that a drop inlet will be required to~~
26 ~~deliver the storm volume in excess of the 1,250 cubic feet captured by the filter section to the~~
27 ~~gravel storage layer. The 10-year, 2-hour storm volume is 3 inches (10,890 cubic feet) per~~
28 ~~impervious acre. Assume the gravel storage layer fills in 2 hours and that there is no outflow~~
29 ~~through the orifice during the filling period.~~

30

31 ~~6-1307.13D(1) The 10-year, 2-hour storm volume is:~~

32

$$33 \quad V_{10} = 10,890 \text{ ft}^3 - (15,000 \text{ ft}^2 / 43,560 \text{ ft}^2)$$

$$34 \quad \text{---} = 3,750 \text{ ft}^3$$

35

36 ~~6-1307.13D(2) Determine the required storage volume (V_s).~~

37

$$38 \quad V_s = V_{10} - [(k_s)(A_s)(t_f) / 12] - [3,600(Q_u)(t_f)]$$

$$39 \quad \text{---} = 3750 - [0.35(1,250)(6.67) / 12] - 0$$

$$40 \quad \text{---} = 3,506.8 \text{ ft}^3$$

41

42 ~~6-1307.13D(3) Compute the depth of the gravel storage area for a soil bed area of 1,250 square~~
43 ~~feet and a storage volume of 2,963 cubic feet.~~

$$d_g = V_s / [(n_g)(A_s)]$$

$$= 3,507 / [(0.40)(1,250)]$$

$$= 7.01 \text{ ft.}$$

Check the depth between the bottom of the gravel storage area and the groundwater table and bedrock elevations from soil borings. If 7.01 feet is too deep, adjust the depth by providing additional storage in pipes or chambers or by enlarging the footprint of the facility.

6-1307.13D(4) Size an orifice for the underdrain system to keep the total drain time for the facility to less than 48 hours.

The required discharge rate is computed from:

$$Q_u = [(V_{10} / t_d) - (k_s \times A_s) / 12] / 3,600$$

$$= [(3750 / 48) - (0.35 \times 1250) / 12] / 3,600$$

$$= 0.0116 \text{ cfs}$$

The size of the required orifice is computed using the standard orifice equation (see § 6-1604.1A(2)):

$$Q_o = CA(2gH_o)^{1/2}$$

Where:

Q_o = discharge (cfs)

C = orifice coefficient, typically set at 0.6 for sharp edged orifices but may vary depending on orifice geometry

A = flow area (ft²)

g = acceleration of gravity (32.2 ft./sec²)

H_o = energy head above centroid of opening (ft.)

There are two unknowns in this equation, the orifice area and the energy head. One approach is to assume an orifice size. Based on the assumed orifice size, the average energy head required for the design flow rate can be computed and compared to the depth of the gravel storage area. If the energy head is less than half the depth of the gravel storage area we can safely assume that the facility will drain in 48 hours.

Try the minimum size orifice (0.5 inch diameter; 0.001364 square feet).

$$H_o = [(Q_o / CA)^2] / 2g$$

$$= [(0.0116 / 0.6 * 0.001364)^2] / 64.4$$

$$= 3.12 \text{ ft.} \geq 0.5 \times 7.01 \text{ ft. not OK;}$$

1 Try a 5/8-inch diameter orifice (0.002131 ft²).

2

$$3 H_o = [(Q_o / CA)^2] / 2g$$

$$4 = [(0.0116 / 0.6 * 0.002131)^2] / 64.4$$

$$5 = 1.28 \text{ ft.} \leq 0.5 \times 7.01 \text{ ft. OK}$$

6

7 ~~6-1307.13E Inflow-outflow hydrograph routings would provide a more accurate solution for~~
 8 ~~these examples.~~

9

10 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), 6-1308**
 11 **(Vegetated Swales) by revising it to read as follows:**

12

13 **6-1308 Vegetated Swales** ~~(98-07-PFM)~~

14

15 6-1308.1 General

16

17 6-1308.1A Vegetated swales are open, shallow channels with vegetation covering the side slopes
 18 and bottom that collect and slowly convey stormwater runoff to downstream discharge points.

19 The principal components of vegetated swales are a dense covering of plants, with a deep root
 20 system to resist scouring, that tolerate fluctuations in soil moisture and temporary ponding of
 21 water, check dams (where needed) to pond water along the length of the swale, an engineered
 22 soil media or compost amended soil, and an underdrain in a gravel layer that is connected to the
 23 storm drain system or daylighted. The soil media is highly permeable and well drained. Water
 24 quality control is provided by sedimentation, filtering of stormwater runoff through the
 25 vegetation and soil media, biological and chemical reactions in the soil and root zone, plant
 26 uptake, and infiltration into the underlying soils. Reductions in the peak rate of runoff are
 27 achieved due to increases in the time of concentration compared to conventional conveyance
 28 systems and the temporary storage provided by the check dams and the void spaces in the soil
 29 and underdrain gravel. Infiltration into the underlying soils may provide some volume reduction.
 30 Vegetated swales are best suited for small drainage areas that have low sediment loads. The
 31 following specifications cover both simple grass channels and dry swales that function similarly
 32 to bioretention facilities.

33

34 6-1308.1B Grass channels can provide a modest amount of runoff filtering and volume
 35 attenuation within the stormwater conveyance system resulting in the delivery of less runoff and
 36 pollutants than a traditional system of curb and gutter, storm drain inlets and pipes. The
 37 performance of grass channels will vary depending on the underlying soil permeability. Grass
 38 channels, however, are not capable of providing the same stormwater functions as dry swales
 39 because they lack the storage volume associated with the engineered soil media. Their runoff
 40 reduction performance can be boosted when compost amendments are added to the bottom of the
 41 swale. Grass channels are a preferable alternative to both curb and gutter and storm drains as a
 42 stormwater conveyance system, where development density, topography and soils permit. Grass
 43 channels can also be used to treat runoff from the managed turf areas of turf-intensive land uses,

1 such as sports fields and golf courses, and drainage areas with combined impervious and turf
2 cover (e.g., roads and yards).

3
4 6-1308.1C Dry swales essentially are bioretention facilities that are shallower, configured as
5 linear channels, and covered with turf or other surface material (other than mulch and ornamental
6 plants). The dry swale is a soil filter system that temporarily stores and then filters the desired
7 Treatment Volume (Tv). Dry swales rely on a pre-mixed soil media filter below the channel that
8 is similar to that used for bioretention. If soils are extremely permeable, runoff infiltrates into
9 underlying soils. In most cases, however, the runoff treated by the soil media flows into an
10 underdrain, which conveys treated runoff back to the conveyance system farther downstream.
11 The underdrain system consists of a perforated pipe within a gravel layer on the bottom of the
12 swale, beneath the filter media. Dry swales may appear as simple grass channels with the same
13 shape and turf cover, while others may have more elaborate landscaping. Swales can be planted
14 with turf grass, tall meadow grasses, decorative herbaceous cover, or trees.

15
16 6-1308.1D Grass channels shall conform to Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 3
17 Grass Channels (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations), except as modified herein.
18 Dry swales shall conform to Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 10 Dry Swales
19 (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations), except as modified herein.

20 21 6-1308.2 Location and Siting

22
23 6-1308.2A In residential areas, vegetated swales and their appurtenant structures must be
24 located on homeowner association (or “common”) property and may not be located on individual
25 buildable single-family attached or detached residential lots or any part thereof for the purpose of
26 satisfying the detention, water quantity, or water quality control (BMP) requirements of the
27 ~~Subdivision or Zoning~~ Stormwater Management Ordinance except as noted herein. The Director
28 may approve the location of vegetated swales on individual buildable single-family detached lots
29 for subdivisions creating no more than ~~three~~ seven lots where it can be demonstrated that the
30 requirement is not practical or desirable due to constraints imposed by the dimensions or
31 topography of the property and where adequate provisions for maintenance are provided. Such
32 approval by the Director shall be in writing and shall specify such conditions deemed necessary
33 to ensure the effectiveness, reliability, and maintenance of the proposed facilities.

34
35 6-1308.2B Vegetated swales may be located on individual single-family detached residential
36 lots that are not part of a bonded subdivision to satisfy the BMP requirements of the ~~Chesapeake~~
37 ~~Bay Preservation~~ Stormwater Management Ordinance for construction on the lot.

38
39 6-1308.2C Vegetated swales may ~~not~~ be located in the VDOT right-of-way ~~without~~ specific
40 approval from VDOT.

41
42 6-1308.2D Setbacks. Vegetated swales shall meet the setback requirements for bioretention
43 facilities in § 6-1307 et seq. ~~be located a minimum of 10 feet horizontally from building~~

1 ~~foundations preferably downgradient. Vegetated swales shall be located a minimum of 100 feet~~
2 ~~horizontally from water supply wells. Vegetated swales shall be located a minimum of 25 feet~~
3 ~~horizontally up gradient from septic fields and 50 feet horizontally down gradient from septic~~
4 ~~fields. In addition, Vvegetated swales shall be set back a minimum of 2 feet from property lines~~
5 ~~except where swales are located in the right-of-way.~~

6
7 6-1308.2E Vegetated swales shall not be located in the vicinity of loading docks, vehicle
8 maintenance areas, or outdoor storage areas, where there is the potential for high concentrations
9 of hydrocarbons, toxics, or heavy metals in stormwater runoff.

10
11 6-1308.2F In order to maintain healthy growth, swales vegetated solely with grass shall be
12 located so that they receive a minimum of six hours of sunlight daily during the summer months
13 throughout the entire length of the swale.

14
15 6-1308.2G The maximum drainage area to a vegetated swale shall be 2 acres. The maximum
16 impervious area draining to a vegetated swale shall be 1 acre.

17
18 6-1308.2H Vegetated swales typically are designed as online conveyance systems but may be
19 used offline as pre-treatment for other types of BMPs.

20 21 6-1308.3 Maintenance

22
23 6-1308.3A Vegetated swales and their appurtenant structures must be privately maintained and a
24 private maintenance agreement must be executed before the construction plan is approved.
25 Vegetated swales may not be located in County storm drainage easements. The above does not
26 preclude the use of vegetated swales by the County within existing County drainage easements
27 or on County-owned property.

28
29 6-1308.3B Maintenance access must be provided for all vegetated swales not located on
30 individual buildable single family detached lots in accordance with § 6-1306 except that the
31 access way may have a grass surface rather than an all-weather surface. For vegetated swales
32 located on individual buildable single family detached lots, maintenance access shall be
33 considered as an integral part of the design and designated on the plan.

34
35 6-1308.3C Vegetated swales shall be posted with permanent signs designating the area as a
36 water quality management area. Signs for vegetated swales with check dams (~~swales designed to~~
37 ~~capture and treat the water quality volume~~) shall state that the facility is a water quality
38 management area, water may pond after a storm, and the area is not to be disturbed except for
39 required maintenance. Signs for vegetated swales (grass) without check dams shall state that the
40 facility is a water quality management area and that the grass is to be maintained at a 4- to 8-inch
41 height. Signs shall be posted at approximately 150-foot intervals along the length of the
42 vegetated swale on alternating sides with a minimum of one sign for each swale. See Plate 81-6.
43

1 6-1308.4 General Design Requirements

2
3 ~~6-1308.4A Vegetated swales may be designed to capture and treat the water quality volume~~
4 ~~using check dams or as simple conveyance systems without check dams. Swales designed as~~
5 ~~simple conveyance systems are not as effective in reducing pollutants as swales designed to~~
6 ~~capture and treat the water quality volume. Swales designed as simple conveyance systems are~~
7 ~~more commonly vegetated with grass. Swales designed to capture and treat the water quality~~
8 ~~volume are more commonly vegetated similarly to bioretention facilities.~~

9
10 ~~6-1308.4B Pre-treatment. Bioretention soil media is not cohesive and must be protected from~~
11 ~~erosive forces. Energy dissipation devices with level spreaders shall be provided at all points of~~
12 ~~concentrated inflow to vegetated swales.~~

13
14 ~~6-1308.4C The hydraulic capacity of vegetated swales shall be calculated using the procedures~~
15 ~~found in §6-1000 of the PFM. For grass swales, an “n” value of 0.2 shall be used for flow depths~~
16 ~~up to 4 inches decreasing to 0.03 at a depth of 12 inches. For swales vegetated with a~~
17 ~~combination of native grasses, other types of ground covers, and shrubs an “n” value of 0.15~~
18 ~~shall be used.~~

19
20 ~~6-1308.4D Vegetated swales shall be designed to convey the 10-year peak discharge within the~~
21 ~~channel and with a minimum freeboard of 6 inches at all check dams. The maximum velocity for~~
22 ~~the 2-year peak discharge shall be 3 feet per second.~~

23
24 ~~6-1308.4E Swales shall be trapezoidal in shape to provide an even distribution of flow along the~~
25 ~~channel bottom. The bottom width of swales shall be 2-10 feet. Side slopes shall be no steeper~~
26 ~~than 3:1. Swales may vary in width along their length to conform to site topography and design~~
27 ~~goals.~~

28
29 ~~6-1308.4F The longitudinal slope of vegetated swales shall be 1-5 percent.~~

30
31 ~~6-1308.4G Underdrains shall be provided for all vegetated swales.~~

32
33 ~~6-1308.4H The depth between the bottom of the gravel underdrain and the groundwater table or~~
34 ~~bedrock shall be a minimum of 2 feet as determined by field-run soil borings.~~

35
36 ~~6-1308.4I The minimum soil media depth shall be 2.0 feet for vegetated swales designed to~~
37 ~~capture and treat the water quality volume (swales with check dams). If trees and large shrubs~~
38 ~~are to be installed, soil depths shall be increased to a minimum of 4 feet. The bottom of the soil~~
39 ~~layer must be a minimum of 4 inches below the root ball of plants to be installed. A layer of 2-3~~
40 ~~inches of mulch shall be placed on top of the soil media in areas not planted with vegetation.~~
41 ~~Biodegradable erosion control netting conforming to Standard and Specification 3.36 of the~~
42 ~~“Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook,” 3rd edition, 1992, shall be used to retain~~
43 ~~the mulch and surface soils until the surface of the swale is established.~~

1
2 ~~6-1308.4J The minimum soil media depth shall be 1.0 foot for vegetated swales (grass) designed~~
3 ~~to filter the water quality design flow (swales without check dams).~~

4
5 ~~6-1308.4K The outfall of all vegetated swales and underdrains must be in conformance with the~~
6 ~~adequate drainage requirements of § 6-0200 et seq.~~

7
8 ~~6-1308.4L Variations of the vegetated swale designs in Plates 87-6, 88-6, and 89-6 may be~~
9 ~~approved by the Director provided the facility meets all of the requirements in § 6-1308 et seq.~~

10
11 ~~6-1308.4~~ 6-1308.5 Water Quality Volume Based Dry Swale Design

12
13 ~~6-1308.4A~~ 6-1308.5A Treatment Volume. The required treatment volume shall be determined
14 in accordance with Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 10 Dry Swales (Latest version
15 referenced in the VSMP Regulations. ~~For facilities designed to capture and treat the first 0.5~~
16 ~~inches of runoff, the required water quality volume is 1,815 cubic feet per acre of impervious~~
17 ~~area. For facilities designed to capture and treat the first 1.0 inch of runoff, the required water~~
18 ~~quality volume is 3,630 cubic feet per acre of impervious area. The water quality volume must be~~
19 ~~ponded behind the check dams so that it can be filtered through the soil media.~~

20
21 ~~6-1308.4B~~ 6-1308.5B Check dams ~~may~~ shall be provided along the length of the swale to
22 provide storage of the water quality volume a portion of the treatment volume or to reduce the
23 effective slope. The maximum height of check dams shall be 1.5 feet. Check dams shall be
24 located and sized such that the ponded water does not reach the toe of the next upstream check
25 dam or create a tailwater condition on incoming pipes. The length of the channel segment over
26 which water is ponded is a function of the slope of the swale and the height of the check dam
27 computed as follows:

28
29
$$L = h / s$$

30
31 Where:

32 L = length of channel segment (ft.)

33 H = height of check dam (ft.)

34 S = channel slope (ft./ft.)

35
36 Channel segment lengths for various combinations of check dam height and channel slope that
37 may be used for preliminary design are listed in Table 6.30. In determining the minimum spacing
38 between check dams, add 5 feet to the computed channel segment length to assure that the
39 ponded water does not reach the toe of the next upstream check dam.

40

Table 6.30 Channel Segment Length ft.				
		Check Dam Height ft.		
		0.5	1.0	1.5
Channel Slope %	1	50	100	150
	2	25	50	75
	3	16.7	33.3	50
	4	12.5	25	37.5
	5	10	20	30

1
2 ~~6-1308.4C~~ ~~6-1308.5C~~ The volume stored behind a check dam is the average channel cross-
3 section area at the ponding elevation multiplied by the length of the channel reach subject to
4 ponding. Because the channel cross-section area is zero at the head of the reach, the average
5 cross-section area is one half of the channel cross-section area at the low point of the check dam.
6 The storage volume provided behind an individual check dam is computed as follows:

7
8
$$V_s = L \times 0.5A_s$$

9
10 Where:

11 V_s = volume of storage (ft³)

12 L = length of channel segment (ft.)

13 A_s = cross-section area (ft²) at the check dam

14

15 The channel cross-section area for a trapezoidal channel is computed as follows:

16

17
$$A = by + Zy^2$$

18

19 Where:

20 b = bottom width

21 y = flow depth

22 Z = side slope length per unit height (e.g., Z = 3 if side slopes are 3H:1V)

23

24 The channel cross-section area of a trapezoidal channel with 3:1 side slopes for various
25 combinations of check dam height and bottom width that may be used for preliminary design are
26 listed in Table 6.31.

27

Table 6.31 Channel Cross-section Area					
ft²					
		Check Dam Height			
		ft.			
		0.5	1.0	1.5	
Bottom Width	ft.	2	1.75	5.0	9.75
	3	2.25	6.0	11.25	
	4	2.75	7	12.75	
	5	3.25	8	14.25	
	6	3.75	9	15.75	
	7	4.25	10	17.25	
	8	4.75	11	18.75	
	9	5.25	12	20.25	
	10	5.75	13	21.75	

1
2 6-1308.4D ~~6-1308.4G~~ Underdrains shall be provided for all ~~vegetated~~ dry swales.

3
4 6-1308.4E ~~6-1308.4H~~ The depth between the bottom of the gravel underdrain and the
5 groundwater table or bedrock shall be a minimum of 2 feet as determined by field run soil
6 borings.

7
8 6-1308.4F ~~6-1308.4K~~ The outfall of all vegetated swales and underdrains must be in
9 conformance with the adequate drainage requirements of § 6-0200 *et seq.*

10
11 6-1308.4G ~~6-1308.4L~~ Variations of the ~~vegetated~~ dry swale designs in the typical details and
12 schematics dry swales in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 10 Dry Swales (Version
13 1.9, March 1, 2011) Plates 87-6, 88-6, and 89-6 may be approved by the Director provided the
14 facility meets all of the requirements in § 6-1308 *et seq.*

15
16 6-1308.4H The sides of the excavation for placement of the bioretention soil media, underdrain,
17 and gravel sump shall be lined with geotextile fabric for its' full depth and the bottom of the
18 excavation shall be lined with geotextile fabric or 6-8 inches of sand.

19
20 6-1308.5 ~~6-1308.6~~ Grass Channel Design ~~Water Quality Design Flow Method~~

21
22 6-1308.5A ~~6-1308.6A~~ Design flow. Design flows shall be determined in accordance with
23 Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 3 Grass Channels (Latest version referenced in
24 the VSMP Regulations). ~~For grass swales that function primarily as conveyance systems, swale~~
25 ~~design for water quality treatment is based on the peak flow from a 2-inch, 24-hour storm. The~~
26 ~~peak water quality flow should be increased along the swale length to reflect inflows. If a single~~
27 ~~design flow is used, the flow at the outlet shall be used.~~

28

1 ~~6-1308.6B~~ The peak water quality flow shall be conveyed at a maximum depth equal to or less
 2 than 3 inches.

3
 4 ~~6-1308.6C~~ The maximum velocity for the peak water quality flow shall be 1.0 ft./sec. Flow
 5 velocity is computed using the continuity equation:

$$6 \quad V_{wq} = Q_{wq} / A_{wq}$$

7
 8
 9 Where:

10 V_{wq} = design flow velocity (ft./sec.)

11 Q_{wq} = design flow (cfs)

12 A_{wq} = cross-sectional area (ft²) of flow at design depth

13
 14 ~~6-1308.6D~~ The minimum hydraulic residence time (i.e., the time for water to travel the full
 15 length of the swale) shall be 18 minutes. The minimum hydraulic residence time may be reduced
 16 to 9 minutes if the majority of flow enters at the head of the swale. The swale length required to
 17 achieve a minimum hydraulic residence time of 18 minutes (1,080 seconds) is:

$$18 \quad L = 1080V_{wq}$$

19
 20
 21 Where:

22 L = minimum swale length (ft.)

23 V_{wq} = design flow velocity (ft./sec.)

24
 25 ~~6-1308.6E~~ The minimum swale length for swales designed using the water quality design flow
 26 method shall be 100 feet. The minimum length may be achieved with multiple swale segments
 27 connected by culverts with energy dissipaters.

28
 29 6-1308.5B Check dams may be provided along the length of the swale to reduce the effective
 30 slope. See § 6-1308.4B.

31
 32 6-1308.5C The use of compost amended soils is required for all grass channels.

33
 34 6-1308.5D ~~6-1308.4K~~ The outfall of all vegetated swales and underdrains must be in
 35 conformance with the adequate drainage requirements of § 6-0200 *et seq.*

36
 37 6-1308.5E ~~6-1308.4L~~ Variations of the vegetated swale grass channel designs in the typical
 38 details and schematics of grass channels in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 3
 39 Grass Channels (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations) Plates 87-6, 88-6, and 89-
 40 6 may be approved by the Director provided the facility meets all of the requirements in § 6-
 41 1308 *et seq.*

42

1 ~~6-1308.6~~ ~~1308.7~~ Underdrains. Underdrains shall consist of pipe \geq 6 inches in diameter placed in
2 a layer of washed VDOT #57 stone. There shall be a minimum of 2 inches of gravel above and
3 below the pipe. The underdrain shall begin within 10 feet of the upstream boundary of the swale.
4 Underdrains shall be separated from the soil media in accordance with Virginia Stormwater
5 Design Specification No. 10 Dry Swales (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations)
6 ~~by geotextile fabric or a 2- to 3- inch layer of washed VDOT #8 stone or 1/8- to 3/8- inch pea~~
7 ~~gravel~~. Underdrain pipe shall be perforated. All stone shall be washed with less than 1 percent
8 passing a #200 sieve.
9

10 ~~6-1308.7~~ ~~6-1308.8~~ Cleanouts. Cleanouts shall be placed every 100 feet along the length of ~~the~~
11 swale dry swales beginning at the upper end of the swale with a minimum of one cleanout per
12 swale. Cleanouts shall be a minimum of 6 inches in diameter with a screw, or flange type cap to
13 discourage vandalism and tampering. Cleanouts shall be nonperforated pipe except for the
14 portion below the planting soil bed which must be perforated. For swales with check dams, the
15 cap shall be above the BMP water surface elevation. For swales without check dams, the cap
16 shall be above the ground surface.
17

18 ~~6-1308.8~~ ~~6-1308.9~~ Materials Specifications
19

20 ~~6-1308.8A~~ ~~6-1308.9A~~ The bioretention soil media shall meet the requirements of § 6-1307.9A.
21 Each vegetated swale shall have a minimum of one soil test performed on the final soil mixture.
22 Test results and materials certifications shall be submitted to DPWES prior to bond release.
23

24 ~~6-1308.8B~~ ~~6-1308.9B~~ Mulch shall meet the requirements of § 6-1307.9B.
25

26 ~~6-1308.8C~~ ~~6-1308.9C~~ Underdrains shall meet the requirements of § 6-1307.9C.
27

28 ~~6-1308.8D~~ ~~6-1308.9D~~ Filter fabric. Filter fabric shall meet the requirements of § 6-1307.9D.
29

30 ~~6-1308.8E~~ ~~6-1308.9E~~ Check dams. Check dams may be constructed of non-erosive material
31 such as wood, gabions, rip-rap, or concrete. Earthen berms or bio-logs also may be used to create
32 check dams. Whatever material is used, check dams shall be designed to prevent erosion where
33 the check dams intersect the channel side walls. Check dams shall be anchored into the swale
34 wall a minimum of 2 feet on each side with the toe protected by a suitable non-erodible material
35 (e.g., stone). A notch or depression shall be placed in the top of the check dam to allow the 2-
36 year flow to pass without coming into contact with the check dam abutments.
37

38 ~~6-1308.8F~~ Compost. Compost shall meet the requirements of Virginia Stormwater Design
39 Specification No. 4 Soil Compost Amendment
40

41 ~~6-1308.9~~ ~~6-1308.10~~ Vegetated Swale Planting Plans
42

1 ~~6-1308.9A~~ ~~6-1308.10A~~ Planting plans are required for all vegetated swales planted with a
2 mixture of shrubs, perennial herbaceous plants, and trees (optional). Planting plans are not
3 required for vegetated swales only planted with grass.

4
5 ~~6-1308.9B~~ ~~6-1308.10B~~ (102-08-PFM) Vegetated swale planting plans and specifications shall
6 be prepared by a certified landscape architect, horticulturist, or other qualified individual who
7 has knowledge of the environmental tolerance, ecological functions, and ecological impacts of
8 plant species. Planting plans shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of § 12-0515.

9
10 ~~6-1308.9C~~ ~~6-1308.10C~~ A mixture of shrubs, ~~and~~ perennial herbaceous plants, and grasses with a
11 high density of fibrous roots is required. The use of trees is optional. Selected plants must be able
12 to tolerate highly variable moisture conditions, generally dry with brief periods of inundation,
13 retard and withstand stormwater flows, and filter pollutants. Depending on site conditions,
14 selected plants also must be able to tolerate exposure to wind and sun, as well as salt and toxins
15 in runoff from roads, parking lots, and driveways. The use of native plant species is preferred.
16 The acceptability of proposed plant materials will be determined by the Director. Guidance on
17 the use and selection of plants for vegetated swales is available from Urban Forest Management.

18
19 ~~6-1308.9D~~ ~~6-1308.10D~~ Plant materials shall meet the requirements of § 6-1307.10C and § 6-
20 1307.10D.

21
22 ~~6-1308.9E~~ ~~6-1308.10E~~ The planting plan shall provide for plant community diversity and should
23 consider aesthetics from plant form, color, and texture year-round. The vegetated swale design
24 and selection of plant material shall serve to visually link the facility into the surrounding
25 landscape. If trees and shrubs are part of the design, woody plant species shall not be placed
26 directly within the inflow section of the swale.

27
28 ~~6-1308.9F~~ ~~6-1308.10F~~ All plantings must be well established prior to release of the conservation
29 deposit. Nursery stock trees and shrubs required by the approved plan shall be viable (healthy
30 and capable of developing a trunk and branch structure typical for their species) at the time the
31 conservation deposit is released.

32
33 ~~6-1308.9G~~ ~~6-1308.10G~~ Design Guidelines for Vegetated Swale Planting Plans

34
35 ~~6-1308.9G(1)~~ ~~6-1308.10G(1)~~ The facility should be considered as a mass planting bed with
36 plants that have ornamental characteristics linking it to the surrounding landscape;

37
38 ~~6-1308.9G(2)~~ ~~6-1308.10G(2)~~ The facility should contain a variety of plant species which will
39 add interest to the facility with each changing season;

40
41 ~~6-1308.9G(3)~~ ~~6-1308.10G(3)~~ A mixture of shrubs and perennial herbaceous groundcover at an
42 approximate ratio of 25 percent shrubs and 75 percent perennials shall be planted;

43

1 ~~6-1308.9G(4)~~ ~~6-1308.10G(4)~~ If trees are part of the design, only small ornamental trees may be
2 used (Category I & II per Table 12.17). Trees may be substituted for shrubs up to an approximate
3 ratio of 10 percent trees, 20 percent shrubs, and 70 percent perennials;

4
5 ~~6-1308.9G(5)~~ ~~6-1308.10G(5)~~ The plants shall be placed along the bottom of the swale. The side
6 slopes of the swale shall be fully stabilized with vegetation. Spacing of plant material is species
7 specific and will be subject to review and approval of the Director. In general the facility shall be
8 planted at a density that the vegetation will cover 80-90 percent of the facility after the second
9 growing season.

10
11 ~~6-1308.10~~ ~~6-1308.11~~ Grassed Swale Vegetation. A dense cover of water-tolerant, erosion-
12 resistant grass must be established. The selection of an appropriate species or mixture of species
13 is based on several factors including climate, soils, topography, and sun tolerance. Grasses used
14 in swales shall have the following characteristics: a deep root system to resist scouring; a high
15 stem density, with well-branched top growth; water-tolerance; resistance to being flattened by
16 runoff; and an ability to recover growth following inundation. Swales shall be sodded and
17 pegged to provide immediate stabilization of the swale.

18
19 ~~6-1308.11~~ ~~6-1308.12~~ Construction Specifications

20
21 ~~6-1308.11A~~ ~~6-1308.12A~~ The owner shall provide for inspection during construction of the
22 facility by a licensed professional. (In accordance with standard practice, the actual inspections
23 may be performed by an individual under responsible charge of the licensed professional.) The
24 licensed professional shall certify that the facility was constructed in accordance with the
25 approved plans. The licensed professional's certification along with any material delivery tickets
26 and certifications from the material suppliers and results of the tests and inspections required
27 under ~~§ 6-1308.8A, § 6-1308.11D, and § 6-1308.11J~~ ~~§ 6-1308.9A, § 6-1308.12D, and § 6-~~
28 ~~1308.12J~~ shall be submitted to the County prior to bond release. For projects requiring as-built
29 plans, the required certification and supporting documents shall be submitted with or
30 incorporated in the as-built plans. For projects that do not require as-built plans, the required
31 certification and supporting documents shall be submitted with the RUP or non-RUP request.

32
33 ~~6-1308.11B~~ ~~6-1308.12B~~ Vegetated swales shall be constructed after the drainage area to the
34 facility is completely stabilized. Erosion and sediment controls for construction of the facility
35 shall be installed as specified in the erosion and sediment control plan.

36
37 ~~6-1308.11C~~ ~~6-1308.12C~~ The components of the soil media shall be thoroughly mixed until a
38 homogeneous mixture is obtained. It is preferable that the components of the soil media be
39 mixed at a batch facility prior to deliver to the site. The soil media shall be moistened, as
40 necessary, to prevent separation during installation.

41
42 ~~6-1308.11D~~ ~~6-1308.12D~~ The soil media shall be tested for pH, organic matter, and soluble salts
43 prior to installation. If the results of the tests indicate that the required specifications are not met,

1 the soil represented by such tests shall be amended or corrected as required and retested until the
2 soil meets the required specifications. If the pH is low, it may be raised by adding lime. If the pH
3 is too high, it may be lowered by adding iron sulfate plus sulfur.

4
5 6-1308.11E ~~6-1308.12E~~ The soil media may be placed by mechanical methods with minimal
6 compaction in order to maintain the porosity of the media. Spreading shall be by hand. The soil
7 media shall be placed in 8- to 12-inch lifts with no machinery allowed over the soil media during
8 or after construction. The soil media should be overfilled above the proposed surface elevation as
9 needed to allow for natural settlement. Lifts may be lightly watered to encourage settlement.
10 After the final lift is placed, the soil media shall be raked to level it, saturated, and allowed to
11 settle for at least one week prior to installation of plant materials.

12
13 6-1308.11F ~~6-1308.12F~~ Fill for earthen check dams shall consist of clean material free of
14 organic matter, rubbish, frozen soil, snow, ice, particles with sizes larger than 3 inches, or other
15 deleterious material. Fill shall be placed in 8- to 12-inch lifts and compacted to at least 95 percent
16 of Standard Proctor Maximum Density in accordance with ASTM D-698, AASHTO T-99, or VDOT
17 specifications. Compaction equipment shall not be allowed within the facility on the soil bed.
18 The top of the check dam shall be constructed level at the design elevation.

19
20 6-1308.11G ~~6-1308.12G~~ Plant material shall be installed per § 12-0705.

21
22 6-1308.11H ~~6-1308.12H~~ Planting shall take place after construction is completed and during the
23 following periods: March 15 through June 15 and Sept. 15 through Nov. 15, unless otherwise
24 approved by the Director.

25
26 6-1308.11I ~~6-1308.12I~~ All areas surrounding the facility that are graded or denuded during
27 construction of the facility and are to be planted with turf grass shall be sodded.

28
29 6-1308.11J ~~6-1308.12J~~ Vegetated swales designed with check dams ~~to capture and treat the~~
30 ~~water quality volume~~ shall be inspected at 12-24 and 36-48 hours after a significant rainfall (0.5-
31 1.0 inch) or artificial flooding to determine that the facility is draining properly. Results of the
32 inspection shall be provided to DPWES prior to bond release.

33
34 6-1308.12 ~~6-1308.13~~ Plan Submission Requirements

35
36 6-1308.12A ~~6-1308.13A~~ Plan view(s) of the facility and appurtenant structures with topography
37 at a contour interval of no more than one foot and spot elevations throughout the facility showing
38 all hydraulic structures including underdrains.

39
40 6-1308.12B ~~6-1308.13B~~ Typical cross section(s) of the swale showing the following:
41 dimensions of swale, underdrain, soil media, underlying gravel layer, filter fabric, groundwater
42 table, and bedrock. Cross section(s) of the check dams.

43

1 ~~6-1308.12C~~ ~~6-1308.13C~~ Profile showing the following: invert of the swale, gravel underdrain
2 and pipe, groundwater table, bedrock, and check dams.

3
4 ~~6-1308.12D~~ ~~6-1308.13D~~ Detail(s) of check dams.

5
6 ~~6-1308.12E~~ ~~6-1308.13E~~ Plant schedule and planting plan specifying species, quantity of each
7 species, stock size, type of root stock to be installed and amount of tree cover claimed for each tree
8 species or spacing of shrubs and perennials within facility. Planting plan shall be in conformance
9 with § 12-0515.

10
11 ~~6-1308.12F~~ ~~6-1308.13F~~ Sizing computations for the facility including volume of storage,
12 channel cross-section, and spacing of check dams required and provided.

13
14 ~~6-1308.12G~~ Computations and other information demonstrating that the design meets level 1 or
15 level 2 design criteria in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 10.

16
17 ~~6-1308.12H~~ ~~6-1308.13G~~ Hydrologic and hydraulic calculations for the swale.

18
19 ~~6-1308.12I~~ ~~6-1308.13H~~ Field run soil borings used to determine the elevation of the
20 groundwater table and/or bedrock.

21
22 ~~6-1308.12J~~ ~~6-1308.13I~~ A discussion of the outfalls from the facility is to be included in the
23 outfall narrative.

24
25 ~~6-1308.12K~~ ~~6-1308.13J~~ Construction and materials specifications.

26
27 ~~6-1308.14~~ ~~Vegetated Swale Water Quality Treatment Volume Design Example:~~

28
29 ~~6-1308.14A~~ ~~Given:~~

30
31 ~~Drainage area to the swale = 30,000 ft²~~

32 ~~Impervious area (A_i) = 10,000 ft²~~

33 ~~Slope of swale (s) = 2.5%~~

34 ~~Length of swale = 200 ft.~~

35
36 ~~6-1308.14B~~ ~~Determine the required check dam height and spacing and channel cross-section for~~
37 ~~a water quality volume (WQ_v) of 0.5 inches per impervious acre (1,815 ft³).~~

38
39 ~~6-1308.14B(1)~~ ~~The water quality volume is:~~

40
41 ~~WQ_v = 1,815 ft³ (10,000 ft² / 43,560 ft²)~~

42 ~~———— = 417 ft³~~

43

6-1308.14B(2) Select height and spacing of check dams. For a channel slope of 2.5 percent, the channel segment lengths subject to ponding for check dam heights of 0.5, 1.0, and 1.5 feet are:

$$L = h / s$$

$$= 0.5 \text{ ft.} / 0.025 = 20 \text{ ft.}$$

$$= 1.0 \text{ ft.} / 0.025 = 40 \text{ ft.}$$

$$= 1.5 \text{ ft.} / 0.025 = 60 \text{ ft.}$$

To determine the minimum spacing between check dams, add 5 feet to the computed channel segment length to assure that the ponded water does not reach the toe of the next upstream check dam. To determine the number of check dams, divide the total channel length by the minimum spacing and round down to the nearest whole number. If the computed value is a whole number, subtract one. This gives us minimum spacings of 25, 45, and 65 feet for check dam heights of 0.5, 1.0, and 1.5 feet, respectively.

The volume of water ponded behind an individual check dam is the required water quality volume divided by the number of check dams. For 7, 4, and 3 check dams, the required storage volumes are 59.6, 104.3, and 139 cubic feet, respectively.

The minimum required cross section areas are:

$$A_x = 2.0(V_s / L)$$

$$= 2.0(59.6 \text{ ft}^3 / 20 \text{ ft.}) = 5.96 \text{ ft}^2$$

$$= 2.0(104.3 \text{ ft}^3 / 40 \text{ ft.}) = 5.22 \text{ ft}^2$$

$$= 2.0(139.0 \text{ ft}^3 / 60 \text{ ft.}) = 4.64 \text{ ft}^2$$

From Table 6.31, it can be seen that a trapezoidal channel with 0.5-foot high check dams would need to exceed the allowable channel bottom width to provide the required storage volume. A trapezoidal channel with a 3-foot bottom width and 1.0-foot high check dams would work as would a trapezoidal channel with a 2-foot bottom width and 1.5-foot high check dams. The results of the above computations are summarized in Table 6.32.

	Check Dam Height		
	0.5	1.0	1.5
Number of Check Dams	7	4	3
Spacing of Check Dams	25 ft.	45 ft.	65 ft.

Storage Volume (Vs)	59.6 ft ³	104.3 ft ³	139.0 ft ³
Cross-section Area (Required)	5.96 ft ²	5.22 ft ²	4.64 ft ²
Cross-section Area (Provided)	--	6.0 ft ²	9.75 ft ²
Channel bottom width	--	3 ft.	2 ft.

1

2 ~~6-1308.15 Vegetated Swale Water Quality Flow Design Example~~

3

4 ~~6-1308.15A Given:~~

5

6 ~~Drainage area to the swale = 30,000 ft²~~7 ~~Impervious area (A_i) = 10,000 ft²~~8 ~~Hydrologic Soil Group (HSG) of pervious area = "C"~~9 ~~Time of concentration T_e = 0.25 hr.~~10 ~~Time of travel T_t = 0.15 hr per 100 ft.~~11 ~~Slope of swale (s) = 2.5 %~~12 ~~Length of swale = 200 ft.~~

13

14 ~~Assume that flow enters uniformly along the length of the swale. Therefore, the required~~
15 ~~minimum hydraulic residence time required is 18 minutes (§ 6-1308.6D).~~

16

17 ~~6-1308.15B Calculate the design flow for a 20-inch, 24-hour storm using standard NRCS~~
18 ~~methods. The swale was modeled as two subareas and two 100-foot long reaches. T_e for the first~~
19 ~~100-foot reach of the swale consists of 6 minutes for sheet flow to the swale and 9 minutes travel~~
20 ~~time in the swale. The resulting design flow is 0.54 cfs at the outlet of the swale. (Note that~~
21 ~~computation of the 2-year and 10-year storm flows should use a combined T_e + T_t of 0.1 hour~~
22 ~~because of the lower "n" value and travel time in the swale at higher flow depths.)~~

23

24 ~~6-1308.15C Flow in the swale is calculated based on Manning's equation for open channel flow.~~

25

26 ~~$$Q = \frac{1.49AR^{0.67}s^{0.5}}{n}$$~~

27 ~~— n~~

28

29 ~~Where:~~30 ~~Q = flow rate (cfs)~~31 ~~n = Manning's roughness coefficient (unitless)~~32 ~~A = cross sectional area of flow (ft²)~~33 ~~R = hydraulic radius (ft.)~~34 ~~s = longitudinal slope (ft./ft.)~~

1
2 For shallow flow depths in swales, channel side slopes may be ignored in the initial estimation of
3 the bottom width. The following equation (a simplified form of Manning's equation) may be
4 used to estimate the swale bottom width:

$$5 \quad b = Q_{wq} n_{wq} / 1.49 y^{1.67} s^{0.5}$$

7
8 Where:

9 b — bottom width of swale (ft.)

10 Q_{wq} — water quality design flow (cfs)

11 n_{wq} — Mannings roughness coefficient for shallow flow conditions (unitless)

12 y — design flow depth (ft.)

13 s — longitudinal slope (ft./ft.)

14
15 6-1308.15D The design flow velocity is computed using the continuity equation.

$$16 \quad V_{wq} = Q_{wq} / A_{wq}$$

18
19 Where:

20 V_{wq} = design flow velocity (ft./sec.)

21 $A_{wq} = by + Zy^2$ = cross-sectional area (ft²) for a trapezoidal cross-section

22 Z — side slope length per unit height (e.g., $Z = 3$ if side slopes are 3H:1V)

23
24 6-1308.15E Determine the maximum allowable velocity for a hydraulic residence time of 18
25 minutes.

$$26 \quad V_{wq} = L / 1,080$$

$$27 \quad \text{————} = 200 \text{ ft.} / 1,080 \text{ sec.}$$

$$28 \quad \text{————} = 0.19 \text{ ft./sec.}$$

29
30
31 6-1308.15F Compute the estimated bottom width and design flow velocity using a flow depth of
32 3 inches (0.17 feet).

$$33 \quad b = 0.54(0.2) / 1.49(0.25^{1.67})(0.025^{0.5}) = 4.6 \text{ ft.}$$

$$34 \quad V_{wq} = 0.54 / [(4.6)(0.25) + (3)(0.25^2)] = 0.40 \text{ ft./sec.}$$

35
36 0.40 ft./sec. > 0.19 ft./sec. Not OK

37
38
39
40 6-1308.15G Recompute the estimated bottom width and design flow velocity using a flow depth
41 of 2 inches (0.17 feet).

$$42 \quad b = 0.54(0.2) / 1.49(0.17^{1.67})(0.025^{0.5})$$

1 ~~—= 8.8 ft.~~

2

$$3 \quad V_{wq} = 0.54 / [(8.8)(0.17) + (3)(0.17^2)]$$

4 ~~—= 0.34 ft./sec.~~

5

6 ~~0.34 ft./sec. > 0.19 ft./sec. Not OK~~

7

8 ~~6-1308.15H At this point it is clear that in order to achieve the 18-minute hydraulic residence~~
 9 ~~time required the slope of the channel must be reduced or a longer channel constructed. We can~~
 10 ~~do both simultaneously by constructing a channel with the same upstream and downstream invert~~
 11 ~~elevations along a sinusoidal path. Try a 300-foot long channel. The resulting slope is 1.7~~
 12 ~~percent. The maximum allowable velocity for the channel would now be:~~

13

$$14 \quad V_{wq} = L / 1,080$$

15 ~~—= 300 ft. / 1,080 sec.~~

16 ~~—= 0.29 ft./sec.~~

17

18 ~~6-1308.15I Recompute the estimated bottom width and design flow velocity using a flow depth~~
 19 ~~of 2 in. (0.17 ft.) and a slope of 1.7%.~~

20

$$21 \quad b = 0.54(0.2) / 1.49(0.17^{1.67})(0.017^{0.5})$$

22 ~~—= 10.7 ft.~~

23

24 ~~10.7 ft. > 10 ft. Not OK~~

25

$$26 \quad V_{wq} = 0.54 / (10.7 * 0.17 + 3 * 0.17^2)$$

27 ~~—= 0.28 ft./sec.~~

28

29 ~~0.28 ft./sec. < 0.29 ft./sec. OK~~

30

31 ~~6-1308.15J Although the velocity is acceptable, the swale bottom width is greater than the~~
 32 ~~maximum allowable width. Repeat the procedure of lengthening the swale until an acceptable~~
 33 ~~result is achieved.~~

34

35 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), by**
 36 **deleting 6-1309 (Tree Box Filters) in its entirety:**

37

38 ~~**6-1309 Tree Box Filters (98-07-PFM)**~~

39

40 ~~6-1309.1 A tree box filter is a type of bioretention filter contained in a precast or cast-in-place~~
 41 ~~concrete structure. The principal components of a tree box filter are an inlet structure, a concrete~~
 42 ~~box, a tree grate, plants that tolerate fluctuations in soil moisture and temporary ponding of~~
 43 ~~water, a mulch layer, an engineered soil media, and an underdrain in a gravel layer that is~~

1 connected to the storm drain system. The soil media is highly permeable and well drained. Water
2 quality control is provided by filtering storm water runoff through the soil media and mulch,
3 biological and chemical reactions in the soil, mulch, and root zone and plant uptake.
4

5 ~~6-1309.1A Tree box filters are best suited for small drainage areas that have low sediment loads
6 such as parking lots, courtyards, and along privately maintained streets.~~
7

8 ~~6-1309.1B (106-10-PFM, 102-08-PFM) Trees in tree box filters may be used to meet the
9 requirements of Chapter 122 of the Code and § 12-0000 *et seq.* of the PFM. Minimum planting
10 area and minimum distance to barriers as required by § 12-0510.4E(5) must be met to use trees
11 in tree box filters to meet 10-year tree canopy requirements. Use of some small trees may be
12 possible (Category I and II).~~
13

14 ~~6-1309.2 Location and Siting~~ 15

16 ~~6-1309.2A In residential areas, tree box filters and their appurtenant structures must be located
17 on homeowner association (or “common”) property and may not be located on individual
18 buildable single family attached or detached residential lots or any part thereof.~~
19

20 ~~6-1309.2B Tree box filters may be located in the right of way subject to approval by VDOT.~~
21

22 ~~6-1309.2C Tree box filters shall not be located in the vicinity of loading docks, vehicle
23 maintenance areas, or outdoor storage areas, where there is the potential for high concentrations
24 of hydrocarbons, toxics, or heavy metals in stormwater runoff unless effective pre-treatment is
25 provided to reduce the concentrations.~~
26

27 ~~6-1309.2D The maximum impervious area draining to a tree box filter shall be 0.25 acre.~~
28

29 ~~6-1309.3 Maintenance~~ 30

31 ~~6-1309.3A Tree box filters and their appurtenant structures must be privately maintained and a
32 private maintenance agreement must be executed before the construction plan is approved. Tree
33 box filters may not be located in County storm drainage easements. The above does not preclude
34 the use of tree box filters by the County on County-owned property.~~
35

36 ~~6-1309.3B Maintenance access must be provided for all tree box filters. Access routes shall be
37 depicted on plans for all facilities not located in parking lots or along streets.~~
38

39 ~~6-1309.3C Tree box filters shall be stenciled (or a plaque provided) on the inside of the box in a
40 location clearly visible upon removal of the tree grate designating the tree box as a water quality
41 management facility. The stenciling or plaque shall state that the facility is a water quality
42 management facility, water may pond after a storm, and the facility is not to be disturbed except
43 for required maintenance.~~

1
2 ~~6-1309.4 General Design Requirements~~

3
4 ~~6-1309.4A Water Quality Volume. For facilities designed to capture and treat the first 0.5~~
5 ~~inches of runoff, the required water quality volume is 1,815 cubic feet per acre of impervious~~
6 ~~area. For facilities designed to capture and treat the first 1.0 inches of runoff, the required~~
7 ~~water quality volume is 3,630 cubic feet per acre of impervious area. The water quality~~
8 ~~volume must be captured and filtered through the system.~~

9
10 ~~6-1309.4B Flow Rate Based Design. For facilities whose treatment capacity is based on a~~
11 ~~maximum flow rate, the design methodology shall be approved by the Director.~~

12
13 ~~6-1309.4C Tree box filters shall be located adjacent to a storm drain inlet to capture runoff that~~
14 ~~bypasses the system during heavy rainfall events.~~

15
16 ~~6-1309.4D The top of the structure shall include a grate that will allow vegetation to grow~~
17 ~~through it and that is capable of supporting H-20 loads. The grate shall be removable for~~
18 ~~maintenance.~~

19
20 ~~6-1309.4E The inlet structure shall be a standard curb inlet meeting VDOT requirements. A~~
21 ~~stone energy dissipater or other approved method shall be provided at the end of the inlet throat~~
22 ~~running along the entire length of the inlet at the surface of the soil media.~~

23
24 ~~6-1309.4F Tree boxes shall be constructed of precast or cast in place reinforced concrete~~
25 ~~meeting VDOT requirements for drainage structures.~~

26
27 ~~6-1309.4G To reduce construction costs, the bottom of the box may be left open in areas where~~
28 ~~there is potential for infiltration.~~

29
30 ~~6-1309.4H The maximum surface storage depth from the top of the mulch layer to the bottom of~~
31 ~~the grate shall be 1 foot.~~

32
33 ~~6-1309.4I An underdrain connected to the storm drain system shall be provided for all tree box~~
34 ~~filters. The outfall of all underdrains must be in conformance with the adequate drainage~~
35 ~~requirements of § 6-0200 *et seq.*~~

36
37 ~~6-1309.4J The minimum soil media depth shall be 2.5 feet. The bottom of the soil layer must be~~
38 ~~a minimum of 4 inches below the root ball of plants to be installed. A layer of 2-3 inches of~~
39 ~~mulch shall be placed on top of the soil media.~~

40
41 ~~6-1309.4K Variations of the tree box filter design in Plate 90-6 may be approved by the Director~~
42 ~~provided the facility meets all of the requirements in § 6-1309 *et seq.*~~

43

1 ~~6-1309.5 Filter Bed Design. The required surface area of the filter is based on the volume of~~
2 ~~water to be treated and the available storage in the ponding area computed as follows:~~

3
4
$$A_f = WQ_v / h_f$$

5
6 ~~Where:~~

7 ~~A_f = area of filter (ft²)~~

8 ~~WQ_v = water quality volume (ft³)~~

9 ~~h_f = maximum ponding depth (ft.)~~

10
11 ~~6-1309.6 Underdrains. Underdrains shall consist of perforated pipe \geq 4 inches in diameter~~
12 ~~placed in a layer of washed VDOT #57 stone. There shall be a minimum of 2 inches of gravel~~
13 ~~above and below the pipe. Underdrains shall be laid at a minimum slope of 0.5 percent.~~
14 ~~Underdrains shall extend the length of the box from one wall to within 6 inches of the opposite~~
15 ~~wall and may be centered in the box or offset to one side. Underdrains shall be separated from~~
16 ~~the soil media by geotextile fabric or a 2 to 3 inch layer of washed VDOT #8 stone or 1/8 to~~
17 ~~3/8 inch pea gravel. Underdrains shall include a cleanout with a locking cap that extends 6~~
18 ~~inches above the soil media and is accessible by removing the grate. Cleanouts shall be~~
19 ~~nonperforated pipe equal to or greater in diameter than the underdrain pipe. All stone shall be~~
20 ~~washed with less than 1 percent passing a #200 sieve.~~

21
22 ~~6-1309.7 Materials Specifications~~

23
24 ~~6-1309.7A The bioretention soil media shall meet the requirements of § 6-1307.9A. A minimum~~
25 ~~of one soil test shall be performed on the final soil mixture. Test results and materials~~
26 ~~certifications shall be submitted to DPWES prior to bond release.~~

27
28 ~~6-1309.7B Mulch shall meet the requirements of § 6-1307.9B.~~

29
30 ~~6-1309.7C Underdrains shall meet the requirements of § 6-1307.9C.~~

31
32 ~~6-1309.7D Filter fabric. Filter fabric shall meet the requirements of § 6-1307.9D.~~

33
34 ~~6-1309.8 Tree Box Filter Planting~~

35
36 ~~6-1309.8A A tree box filter shall be planted with a small tree or shrub that is able to tolerate~~
37 ~~highly variable moisture conditions, generally dry with brief periods of inundation. The selected~~
38 ~~plants must not have a root zone density or characteristics that will rapidly displace the soils or~~
39 ~~clog the underdrain. Depending on site conditions, selected plants also must be able to tolerate~~
40 ~~exposure to wind and sun, as well as salt and toxins in runoff from roads, parking lots, and~~
41 ~~driveways. The use of native plant species is preferred. The acceptability of proposed plant~~
42 ~~materials will be determined by the Director. Guidance on the use and selection of plants for tree~~
43 ~~box filters is available from Urban Forest Management.~~

1
2 ~~6-1309.8B Plant materials shall meet the requirements of § 6-1307.10C and § 6-1307.10D.~~

3
4 ~~6-1309.8C All plantings must be well established prior to release of the conservation deposit.~~
5 ~~Nursery stock trees and shrubs required by the approved plan shall be viable (healthy and~~
6 ~~capable of developing a trunk and branch structure typical for their species) at the time the~~
7 ~~conservation deposit is released.~~

8
9 ~~6-1309.9 Construction Specifications~~

10
11 ~~6-1309.9A The owner shall provide for inspection during construction of the facility by a licensed~~
12 ~~professional. (In accordance with standard practice, the actual inspections may be performed by an~~
13 ~~individual under responsible charge of the licensed professional.) The licensed professional shall~~
14 ~~certify that the facility was constructed in accordance with the approved plans. The licensed~~
15 ~~professional's certification along with any material delivery tickets and certifications from the~~
16 ~~material suppliers and results of the tests and inspections required under § 6-1309.7A, § 6-1309.9D,~~
17 ~~and § 6-1309.9H shall be submitted to the County prior to bond release. For projects requiring as-~~
18 ~~built plans, the required certification and supporting documents shall be submitted with or~~
19 ~~incorporated in the as-built plans. For projects that do not require as-built plans, the required~~
20 ~~certification and supporting documents shall be submitted with the RUP or non RUP request.~~

21
22 ~~6-1309.9B Tree box filters shall be constructed after the drainage area to the facility is~~
23 ~~completely stabilized. Erosion and sediment controls for construction of the facility shall be~~
24 ~~installed as specified in the erosion and sediment control plan. The concrete box may be installed~~
25 ~~with the other elements of the storm drainage collection system provided that it is flushed of any~~
26 ~~accumulated sediments prior to installation of the underdrain, filter fabric and soil media~~
27 ~~components.~~

28
29 ~~6-1309.9C The components of the soil media shall be thoroughly mixed until a homogeneous~~
30 ~~mixture is obtained. It is preferable that the components of the soil media be mixed at a batch~~
31 ~~facility prior to delivery to the site. The soil media shall be moistened, as necessary, to prevent~~
32 ~~separation during installation.~~

33
34 ~~6-1309.9D The soil media shall be tested for pH, organic matter, and soluble salts prior to~~
35 ~~installation. If the results of the tests indicate that the required specifications are not met, the soil~~
36 ~~represented by such tests shall be amended or corrected as required and retested until the soil~~
37 ~~meets the required specifications. If the pH is low, it may be raised by adding lime. If the pH is~~
38 ~~too high, it may be lowered by adding iron sulfate plus sulfur.~~

39
40 ~~6-1309.9E The soil media shall be placed by hand with minimal compaction in order to maintain~~
41 ~~the porosity of the media. Spreading shall be by hand. The soil media shall be placed in 8- to 12-~~
42 ~~inch lifts with no machinery allowed over the soil media during or after construction. The soil~~
43 ~~media should be overfilled above the proposed surface elevation as needed to allow for natural~~

1 settlement. Lifts may be lightly watered to encourage settlement. After the final lift is placed, the
2 soil media shall be raked to level it, saturated, and allowed to settle for at least one week prior to
3 installation of plant materials.

4
5 ~~6-1309.9F Plant material shall be installed per § 12-0705.~~

6
7 ~~6-1309.9G Planting shall take place after construction is completed and during the following~~
8 ~~periods: March 15 through June 15 and Sept. 15 through Nov. 15, unless otherwise approved by~~
9 ~~the Director.~~

10
11 ~~6-1309.9H The facility shall be inspected at 12–24 hours after a significant rainfall (0.5–1.0~~
12 ~~inch) or artificial flooding to determine that the facility is draining properly. Results of the~~
13 ~~inspection shall be provided to DPWES prior to bond release.~~

14
15 ~~6-1309.10 Plan Submission Requirements~~

16
17 ~~6-1309.10A Plan view(s) with topography at a contour interval of no more than one foot and~~
18 ~~spot elevations throughout the facility showing all hydraulic structures including underdrains.~~

19
20 ~~6-1309.10B Cross section of the facility showing the following: elevations and dimensions of the~~
21 ~~structure, inlet, outlet, underdrain, soil media, and underlying gravel layer, and filter fabric.~~

22
23 ~~6-1309.10C Plant schedule specifying species, quantity of each species, stock size, type of root~~
24 ~~stock to be installed and amount of tree cover claimed for each tree species. Planting schedule~~
25 ~~shall be in conformance with § 12-0515.1E.~~

26
27 ~~6-1309.10D Sizing computations for the facility including volume of storage and surface area of~~
28 ~~facility required and provided.~~

29
30 ~~6-1309.10E Hydrologic calculations for the facility.~~

31
32 ~~6-1309.10F Design calculations and specifications for all hydraulic structures including inlet~~
33 ~~structures and underdrain piping.~~

34
35 ~~6-1309.10G A discussion of the outfalls from the facility is to be included in the outfall~~
36 ~~narrative.~~

37
38 ~~6-1309.10H Construction and materials specifications.~~

39
40 ~~6-1309.11 Tree Box Filter Design Example:~~

41
42 ~~6-1309.11A Given:~~

43

1 Impervious area (A_i) draining to the facility = 1,500 ft²

2 Maximum ponding depth (h_f) = 1.0 ft.

3
4 ~~6-1309.11B Determine the required area of the filter bed (A_f) for a water quality volume (WQ_v)~~
5 ~~of 0.5 inch per impervious acre (1,815 ft³).~~

6
7 ~~6-1309.11C The water quality volume is:~~

$$8 \quad WQ_v = 1,815 \text{ ft}^3 - (1,500 \text{ ft}^2 / 43,560 \text{ ft}^2)$$

$$9 \quad \text{---} = 62.5 \text{ ft}^3$$

10
11
12 ~~6-1309.11D The area of the filter bed is:~~

$$13$$

$$14 \quad A_f = WQ_v / h_f$$

$$15 \quad \text{---} = 62.5 / 1.0 = 62.5 \text{ ft}^2$$

16
17 ~~6-1309.11E The minimum size tree filter box would be:~~

18
19 ~~$\sqrt{62.5} = 7.9$ ft. Use a square 8-foot x 8-foot box. A rectangular 6-foot x 11-foot box could also~~
20 ~~be used.~~

21
22 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), 6-1310**
23 **(Vegetated Roof) by revising it to read as follows:**

24
25 **6-1310 Vegetated Roof**

26
27 **6-1310.1 General.**

28
29 6-1310.1A A vegetated roof (a.k.a. green roof) is a roof system consisting of the structural
30 components of the roof, a waterproof membrane, a drainage layer, a layer of growth media, and
31 plants. Depending on the type of plants and the waterproof membrane specified, an irrigation
32 system and a root barrier also may be provided. Vegetated roofs reduce the peak rate and volume
33 of stormwater runoff through interception of rainfall and evapotranspiration. Vegetated roofs
34 improve water quality by capturing and filtering airborne depositional pollutants and by plant
35 uptake of dissolved pollutants. Additionally, a vegetated roof provides reductions in energy use
36 for heating and cooling, improvements in air quality, and aesthetic benefits. Vegetated roofs are
37 classified as extensive or intensive systems based on the depth of the growth media and function
38 of the roof.

39
40 6-1310.1A(1) ~~6-1310.1A~~ Extensive systems are shallow systems, having a growth media depth
41 of ~~3-6~~ 2-6 inches, a low unit weight, low construction cost, low plant diversity, and minimal
42 maintenance requirements. Extensive systems are constructed when the primary purpose is to

1 achieve environmental benefits and typically are only accessible for maintenance and inspection.
2 ~~Extensive systems may be constructed on slopes of up to 33 percent.~~

3
4 6-1310.1A(2) ~~6-1310.1B~~ Intensive systems have a growth media depth of 6 inches or greater, a
5 greater unit weight, increased design sophistication and construction costs, increased plant
6 diversity, greater water holding capacity, and increased maintenance requirements compared to
7 extensive systems. Intensive systems often are accessible and provide an amenity for occupants
8 of the building. ~~Intensive systems may not be constructed on slopes greater than 10 percent.~~

9
10 6-1310.1B ~~Vegetated roofs shall conform to Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 5~~
11 Vegetated Roof (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations), except as modified herein.

12
13 6-1310.1C ~~6-1310.2D~~ Post-development hydrology. For hydrologic computations using the
14 Rational Method, the runoff coefficient “C” values for vegetated roofs in Table 6.5 shall be used.
15 For hydrologic computations using Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) methods,
16 ~~see §6-0802 a Curve Number “CN” value of 65 shall be used for intensive systems and a value~~
17 ~~of 70 shall be used for extensive systems. Other values may be approved by the Director,~~
18 ~~depending on the composition and depth of the growth media and the slope of the roof, upon~~
19 ~~submission of a hydrologic analysis of the water retention capacity of the system.~~

20 21 6-1310.2 Feasibility and Limitations ~~General Requirements~~

22
23 6-1310.2A Vegetated roofs may be used on non-residential buildings (commercial, industrial,
24 and institutional uses), parking structures, multi-family residential buildings including
25 condominiums and apartments, and mixed-use buildings with a residential component.

26
27 6-1310.2B Vegetated roofs may not be used on single family detached or attached units for the
28 purpose of satisfying the detention, water quantity, or water quality control (BMP) requirements
29 of the ~~Subdivision or Zoning~~ Stormwater Management Ordinance.

30
31 6-1310.2C Vegetated roofs may not be used on single family detached units in nonbonded
32 subdivisions to satisfy the BMP requirements of the ~~Chesapeake Bay Preservation~~ Stormwater
33 Management Ordinance.

34
35 6-1310.2D ~~6-1310.2C~~ Vegetated roofs must be privately maintained and a private maintenance
36 agreement must be executed before the construction plan is approved.

37
38 6-1310.2E ~~Intensive systems may not be constructed on roofs with slopes greater than 10~~
39 ~~percent. Extensive systems may not be constructed on roofs with slopes greater than 25%.~~

40 41 6-1310.3 Design of Vegetated Roofs

42

- 1 6-1310.3A ~~6-1310.4 Design and Construction Specifications of~~ Vegetated Roof Components.
2 Vegetated roofs typically consist of the structural components of the roof, a waterproof
3 membrane, a root barrier (if required), a protective layer, a drainage layer, filter fabric, a layer of
4 growth media, and plants. Vegetated roofs may also include an optional thermal insulation layer,
5 a leak detection system, and an irrigation system. Specifications for the optional components of
6 vegetated roofs are not provided herein but should meet any applicable Virginia USBC
7 requirements. Variations on the vegetated roof system designs in the typical details and
8 schematics in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 5 Vegetated Roof (Latest version
9 referenced in the VSMP Regulations) Plates 91-6 and 92-6 may be approved by the Director
10 provided the facility meets all of the requirements of §6-1310 *et seq.*
11
- 12 6-1310.3B ~~6-1310.3A~~ Extensive vegetated roof systems shall have a minimum growth media
13 depth of ~~3~~ 2 inches and a maximum growth media depth of 6 inches. ~~The Director may approve~~
14 ~~growth media depths less than 3 inches for systems constructed on existing buildings when~~
15 ~~necessary because the structural design of the roof is not sufficient to carry the greater loads.~~
16 ~~Adjustments to the assigned runoff coefficients and curve numbers will be necessary to account~~
17 ~~for the reduced water holding capacity of the growth media.~~
18
- 19 ~~6-1310.3B~~ Intensive vegetated roof systems shall have a minimum growth media depth of 6
20 inches. A maximum growth media depth is not specified for intensive vegetated roof systems.
21 Unless needed to accommodate small trees or large shrubs, the growth media depth should not be
22 greater than 12 inches. Intensive vegetated roof systems may include subareas with different
23 growth media depths to accommodate different types of plants.
24
- 25 6-1310.3C The drainage layer below the growth media shall be designed to convey stormwater
26 to the roof downspouts, conductors, and leaders without backing water up into the growth media.
27 Roof areas draining to an individual roof drain may not exceed 4,300 square feet unless internal
28 drainage conduits are provided. Internal drainage conduits shall be designed to convey the 10-
29 year storm.
30
- 31 6-1310.3D Roof drains and emergency overflow measures shall be sized in accordance with the
32 Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code (USBC).
33
- 34 6-1310.3E Vegetated roofs shall have a minimum slope of 2 percent to provide for adequate
35 drainage. The slope of extensive systems shall not be greater than ~~25~~ 33 percent. The slope of
36 intensive systems shall not be greater than 10 percent. Extensive systems with slopes equal to or
37 greater than 17 percent will require supplemental slope stabilization measures (e.g., raised grids)
38 to hold the growth media and plants in place.
39
- 40 6-1310.3F Access to vegetated roofs for maintenance and inspection shall be provided unless
41 waived by the Director. Access shall be provided by an interior stairway through a penthouse or
42 by an alternating tread device with a roof hatch or trap door not less than 16 square feet in area
43 and having a minimum dimension of 24 inches, or by a terrace door with a minimum clear

1 opening width of 32 inches. The access requirement may be waived by the Director for roofs no
2 greater than 12 feet above finished grade and less than 1000 square feet in area.

3
4 6-1310.3G Provisions for the safety of maintenance and inspection workers (e.g., parapets,
5 railings, secured rings for safety harnesses, etc.) shall be incorporated in the design of all roofs.

6
7 6-1310.3H A vegetation-free zone is recommended along the perimeter of the roof and around all
8 roof penetrations to act as a fire break and to facilitate maintenance and inspection. This zone
9 should be a minimum of 24 inches in width along the perimeter of the roof and a minimum of 12
10 inches around all roof penetrations. The width of the vegetation-free zone around the perimeter of
11 the roof may be reduced from 24 inches to 12 inches where application of the 24-inch requirement
12 would result in a reduction of the roof area available for greening of greater than 15 percent.

13
14 ~~6-1310.3I~~ 6-1310.4H Measures for irrigation shall be provided to ensure plant viability during
15 long periods of drought unless waived by the Director. At a minimum, a hose bib shall be
16 provided for manual irrigation. If automated irrigation is provided, the additional dead load shall
17 be incorporated in the roof system design. The requirement to provide measures for irrigation
18 may be waived by the Director for roofs no greater than 12 feet above finished grade and less
19 than 1,000 square feet in area.

20
21 6-1310.3J ASTM Standards. The following ASTM standards should be used in the design of
22 vegetated roofs.

23
24 6-1310.3J(1) ASTM E2396 Standard Test Method for Saturated Water Permeability of Granular
25 Drainage Media [Falling-Head Method] for Green Roof Systems.

26
27 6-1310.3J(2) ASTM E2397 Standard Practice for Determination of Dead Loads and Live Loads
28 associated with Green Roof Systems

29
30 6-1310.3J(3) ASTM E2398 Standard Test Method for Water Capture and Media Retention of
31 Geo-composite Drain Layers for Green Roof Systems.

32
33 6-1310.3J(4) ASTM E2399 Standard Test Method for Maximum Media Density for Dead Load
34 Analysis of Green Roof Systems

35
36 6-1310.3J(5) ASTM E2400 Standard Guide for Selection, Installation, and Maintenance of
37 Plants for Green Roof Systems.

38
39 6-1310.4 Specifications of vegetated roof components

40
41 6-1310.4A Waterproof membrane. The waterproof membrane that separates the drainage system
42 and growth media from the structural components of the roof can consist of several different
43 systems including modified bitumen, rubberized asphalt, polyvinyl chloride (PVC),

1 thermoplastic polyolephin (TPO), chlorosulfonated polyethylene (CSPE), and ethylene
 2 propylene diene monomer (EPDM) systems. Membranes impregnated with pesticides or
 3 herbicides are not allowed. Waterproofing must meet Virginia USBC requirements.

4
 5 6-1310.4B Root barrier. A PVC, polypropelene, or polyethelene membrane ≥ 30 mil thick hot-
 6 air welded at the seams or approved equivalent is required to protect modified bitumen and
 7 rubberized asphalt waterproofing from root penetration. A root barrier is not required for PVC,
 8 EPDM, or CSPE membranes. Root barriers that have been impregnated with pesticides, metals
 9 or other chemicals that could leach into stormwater runoff are not allowed.

10
 11 6-1310.4C Protective layer. A perforation resistant protective layer ~~is required~~ to protect the
 12 waterproofing and root barrier (if required) from damage is optional. A protective layer is
 13 typically is provided for systems that use granular drainage media or do not use root barriers.
 14 The protective layer shall be a polypropylene non-woven needled fabric with a density (ASTM
 15 D3776) ≥ 6 oz./yard² and a puncture resistance (ASTM D4833) ≥ 220 pounds or approved
 16 equivalent.

17
 18 6-1310.4D Drainage layer. The drainage layer shall be a single or composite system capable of
 19 conveying stormwater that drains through the growth media. Drainage layers may be a granular
 20 drainage media, synthetic geocomposite, or synthetic mat and may include internal drain pipes.

21
 22 6-1310.4D(1) Granular drainage media shall be a non-carbonate mineral aggregate meeting the
 23 requirements listed in Table 6.33.

Table 6.33 Granular Drainage Media Specifications

Saturated Water Permeability (ASTM E2396)	≥ 25 in./min.
Total Organic Matter, by Wet Combustion (MSA)	≤ 1 %
Abrasion Resistance (ASTM C131)	≤ 25 % loss
Soundness (ASTM C88)	≤ 5 % loss
Porosity (ASTM C29)	≥ 25 %
pH	6.5 – 8.0
Grain-size Distribution (ASTM C136)	
Passing US #8 sieve	≤ 1 %
Passing 1/4 in. sieve	≤ 30 %
Passing 3/8 in. sieve	≥ 80 %

1 6-1310.4D(2) For non-grid systems, a drainage system consisting of deformed polyethylene
 2 sheet with a transmissivity (ASTM D4716) greater than or equal to 24 gallons per minute per
 3 foot of width.

4
 5 6-1310.4E Filter fabric. Filter fabric shall be a non-woven, root penetrable, needled,
 6 polypropylene geotextile meeting the requirements of Virginia Stormwater Design Specification
 7 No. 5 Vegetated Roof (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations) listed in ~~Table 6.34~~.
 8 Heat-set or heat-calendared fabrics are not permitted.
 9

Table 6.34 Filter Fabric Specifications

Unit Weight (ASTM D3776)	$\leq 4.25 \text{ oz./yd}^2$
Grab Tensile Strength (ASTM D4632)	$\geq 90 \text{ lbs.}$
Mullen Burst Strength (ASTM D3786)	$\geq 135 \text{ lbs./in}^2$
UV Resistance (ASTM D4355)	70% strength after 500 hours
Permittivity (ASTM D4491)	$\geq 2 \text{ see}^+$

10
 11 6-1310.4F Growth media. Growth media shall be a mineral and organic mixture that provides
 12 sufficient nutrients and water holding capacity to support the proposed plant materials. Growth
 13 media shall meet the requirements of Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 5 Vegetated
 14 Roof (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations). Tables 6.35, 6.36, and 6.37 provide
 15 specifications for the growth media that must be adapted to the specific application by a
 16 competent professional. The growth media shall be tested for organic content to demonstrate
 17 compliance with Level 1 or Level 2 design criteria using standard test methods.
 18

Table 6.35 Growth Media Specifications

Total Organic Matter by Loss on Ignition (ASTM F1647, Method A)	3 – 20% (dry weight)
Maximum Water Capacity (ASTM E2399)	$\geq 45 \%$ (Vol.) for intensive systems $\geq 35 \%$ (Vol.) for extensive systems
Non-capillary Pore Space (void ratio) at Field Capacity, 0.333 bar (MSA)	$\geq 15\%$ (Vol.)
Saturated Water Permeability (ASTM D2434)	$\geq 0.7 \text{ in./hr.}$ for intensive systems $\geq 1.4 \text{ in./hr.}$ for extensive systems
pH	6.5 – 8.0
Nitrate + Ammonium, N (in CaCl_2)	$\leq 80 \text{ mg/l}$
Phosphorus, P_2O_5 (in CAL)	$\leq 200 \text{ mg/l}$
Potassium, K_2O (in CAL)	$\leq 700 \text{ mg/l}$
Magnesium, Mg (in CaCl_2)	$\leq 160 \text{ mg/l}$

19
Table 6.36 Mineral Fraction Grain-size Distribution (ASTM D422) for Intensive Sites

Clay $\leq 0.000079 \text{ in.}$	3 – 10%
----------------------------------	---------

Silt \leq 0.0029 in.	10—17%
Passing US #60 sieve	10—40%
Passing US #18 sieve	30—100%

1

Table 6.37 Mineral Fraction Grain-size Distribution (ASTM D422) for Extensive Sites

Clay \leq 0.000079 in.	0%
Silt \leq 0.0029 in.	0—15%
Passing US #60 sieve	10—40%
Passing US #18 sieve	30—100%
Passing 1/4 in. sieve	70—100%
Passing 3/8 in. sieve	90—100%

2

3 6-1310.4G Plants

4

5 6-1310.4G(1) The planting plan and specifications shall be prepared by a certified landscape
6 architect, horticulturist, or other individual who is knowledgeable about the environmental
7 tolerance and ecological functions and impacts of plant species.

8

9 6-1310.4G(2) ~~6-1310.4G(1)~~ Plant materials selected shall be shallow rooted, self-sustaining, and
10 tolerant of direct sunlight, drought, wind, and frost. Plant materials for extensive systems may
11 include mosses, sedums, herbaceous plants, and grasses. Plant materials for intensive systems
12 may include mosses, sedums, herbaceous plants, grasses, shrubs and small trees. Invasive species
13 that may disrupt or harm native plant communities shall not be used. The acceptability of
14 proposed plant materials will be determined by the Director. Guidance on the use and selection
15 of plants for vegetated roofs is available from Urban Forest Management.

16

17 6-1310.4G(3) ~~6-1310.4G(2)~~ Plants may be installed by vegetation mats, plugs, potted plants,
18 sprigs, or direct seeding.

19

20 6-1310.4G(4) ~~6-1310.4G(3)~~ The planting plan shall be designed to achieve 90 percent coverage
21 within two years of installation.

22

23 6-1310.4G(5) ~~6-1310.4G(4)~~ Measures for irrigation shall be provided in accordance with § 6-
24 1310.3I ~~to ensure plant viability during long periods of drought unless waived by the Director.~~
25 ~~At a minimum, a hose bib shall be provided for manual irrigation. If automated irrigation is~~
26 ~~provided, the additional dead load shall be incorporated in the roof system design. The~~
27 ~~requirement to provide measures for irrigation may be waived by the Director for roofs no~~
28 ~~greater than 12 feet above finished grade and less than 1,000 square feet in area.~~

29

1 6-1310.5 Construction Requirements

2
3 6-1310.5A The owner shall provide for inspection during construction of the facility by a
4 licensed professional. (In accordance with standard practice, the actual inspections may be
5 performed by an individual under responsible charge of the licensed professional.) The licensed
6 professional shall certify that the facility was constructed in accordance with the approved plans.
7 The licensed professional's certification along with any material delivery tickets, ~~and~~
8 certifications from the material suppliers, and test results of the organic content of the growing
9 media required under § 6-1310.4F shall be submitted to the County prior to bond release. For
10 projects requiring as-built plans, the required certification and supporting documents shall be
11 submitted with or incorporated in the as-built plans. For projects that do not require as-built
12 plans, the required certification and supporting documents shall be submitted with the RUP or
13 non-RUP request.

14
15 6-1310.5B Foot and equipment traffic on the roof shall be minimized. Traffic over the
16 waterproof membrane must be strictly controlled until the protective layer and drainage layer are
17 installed.)

18
19 6-1310.5C The organic and mineral components of the growth media shall be thoroughly mixed
20 prior to installation. It is preferable that the components of the growth media be mixed at a batch
21 facility prior to delivery to the site. The media shall be moistened, as necessary, to prevent
22 separation during installation.

23
24 6-1310.5D The growth media shall be soaked at a rate of 30 gallons per 100 square feet and
25 allowed to drain thoroughly before planting.

26
27 6-1310.5E Erosion Control. A bio-degradable jute mesh with an aperture of 0.375-1.0 inch and a
28 tensile strength (ASTM D4632) \geq 20 pounds or approved equivalent shall be provided when
29 establishing plants from sprigs and/or seed.)

30
31 6-1310.5F Plant installation shall occur during the following periods: March 15 through June 15
32 and Sept. 15 through Nov. 15, unless otherwise approved by the Director.

33
34 6-1310.5G Shrubs and potted plants must be hardened off adequately prior to planting.

35
36 6-1310.5H The roof should be checked for leakage, slippage of membranes and soil erosion
37 after planting.

38
39 6-1310.5I Plantings must be well established prior to release of the conservation deposit. The
40 conservation deposit will be held for a minimum of one year after installation of the plantings
41 and shall only be released if the 90 percent coverage required by § 6-1310.4G(4) ~~§ 6-1310.4G(3)~~
42 is achieved. If ninety percent coverage is not achieved, the area shall be replanted to achieve the
43 minimum required coverage and the conservation deposit held for an additional year.

- 1
2 6-1310.6 Plan Submission Requirements
3
4 6-1310.6A Plan view(s) showing facility dimensions, planting plan, layout for internal drains (if
5 provided as part of the drainage layer), roof access, walkways, roof penetrations, and setbacks
6 from roof lines.
7
8 6-1310.6B Cross section of proposed roof system showing the waterproof membrane, root
9 barrier, protection layer, drainage layer, filter fabric, soil media depth, and emergency overflow
10 system. ~~See Plates 91-6 & 92-6.~~
11
12 6-1310.6C Specifications for the waterproof membrane, root barrier (if provided), protection
13 layer (if provided), drainage layer, filter fabric, and soil media.
14
15 6-1310.6D Plant list specifying species, size, and number of proposed plants, seeding rates,
16 planting procedures, and specifications for erosion control.
17
18 6-1310.6E Construction requirements, sequence, and procedures including a list of certifications
19 and tests required to be provided to the County.
20
21 6-1310.6F Roof area in square feet that is vegetated.
22
23 6-1310.6G Computations and other information demonstrating that the design meets level 1 or
24 level 2 design criteria in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 5.
25
26 ~~6-1310.6H~~ ~~6-1310.6G~~ A note shall be placed on the cover sheet stating that the site plan
27 includes a vegetated roof on the proposed building to meet stormwater and water quality control
28 requirements and that construction of the vegetated roof is required with the building. The note
29 shall also state that the building plans shall include a statement signed and sealed by the licensed
30 professional submitting the building design that:
31
32 6-1310.6H(1) ~~6-1310.6G(1)~~ The vegetated roof design on the building plans is in conformance
33 with the vegetated roof design on the approved site plan;
34
35 6-1310.6H(2) ~~6-1310.6G(2)~~ Additional requirements for all items such as roof membranes,
36 drains, irrigation systems, and safety rails shall comply with the requirements of the Virginia
37 USBC;
38
39 6-1310.6H(3) ~~6-1310.6G(3)~~ Access to the vegetated roof has been provided in accordance with
40 Public Facilities Manual § 6-1310.3F;
41

1 ~~6-1310.6H(4)~~ ~~6-1310.6G(4)~~ Provisions for the safety of maintenance and inspection workers
 2 have been incorporated in the design of the vegetated roof in accordance with Public Facilities
 3 Manual § 6-1310.3G; and

4
 5 ~~6-1310.6H(5)~~ ~~6-1310.6G(5)~~ Manual or automated irrigation has been provided in accordance
 6 with Public Facilities Manual § ~~6-1310.3I~~ § ~~6-1310.4H~~.

7
 8 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), 6-1311**
 9 **(Reforestation) by revising it to read as follows:**

10
 11 **6-1311 Reforestation** ~~(98-07-PFM)~~

12
 13 ~~6-1311.1~~ ~~(102-08-PFM)~~ General.

14
 15 6-1311.1A Site reforestation involves planting trees on existing turf or barren ground at a
 16 development site with the explicit goal of establishing a mature forest canopy that will intercept
 17 rainfall, increase evapotranspiration rates, and enhance soil infiltration rates. ~~Reforestation is the~~
 18 ~~establishment of a forest ecosystem on open ungraded areas.~~ Forest ecosystems reduce the peak
 19 rate and volume of stormwater runoff through interception of rainfall by leaves and the forest
 20 duff layer, plant uptake and evapotranspiration, and infiltration into the soil. Forest ecosystems
 21 improve water quality by capturing and filtering airborne depositional pollutants, plant uptake of
 22 dissolved pollutants, and infiltration into the soil. Tree canopies provide energy conservation for
 23 buildings, screening, and other benefits in addition to stormwater management. Reforested areas
 24 may be used to meet the tree cover requirements of §12-0000 *et seq.* and Chapter 122 of the
 25 County Code. Ten-year canopy credit equivalent to the square footage of the area will be given
 26 for reforested areas that have been planted, and are established in accordance with the provisions
 27 of this section.

28
 29 ~~6-1311.1B~~ ~~6-1311.2C~~ Post-development hydrology. A runoff coefficient “C” for reforested
 30 areas found in Table 6.5 shall be used for hydrologic computations using the Rational Method.
 31 The Curve Number “CN” for use with Natural Resources Conservation Service methods shall be
 32 based upon woods in good condition and the underlying Hydrologic Soil Group.

33
 34 6-1311.1C Reforestation shall conform to Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 4 Soil
 35 Compost Amendment (Appendix 4A) [Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations],
 36 except as modified herein.

37
 38 6-1311.2 Feasibility and Limitations ~~General Requirements.~~

39
 40 ~~6-1311.2A Reforested areas shall be placed in restrictive easements that include limited~~
 41 ~~provisions for management practices necessary to assure the establishment of a healthy forest~~
 42 ~~ecosystem.~~ In residential areas, reforested areas must be located on homeowner association (or
 43 “common”) property and may not be located on individual buildable single family detached or

1 attached residential lots, or any part thereof for the purpose of satisfying the detention, water
2 quantity, or water quality control (BMP) requirements of the ~~Subdivision or Zoning~~ Stormwater
3 Management Ordinance. ~~Reforested areas may not be located on individual residential lots in~~
4 ~~nonbonded subdivisions to satisfy the BMP requirements of the Chesapeake Bay Preservation~~
5 ~~Ordinance. The Director may approve the use of reforestation on individual buildable single-~~
6 ~~family detached lots for subdivisions creating no more than seven lots where it can be~~
7 ~~demonstrated that the requirement is not practical or desirable due to constraints imposed by the~~
8 ~~dimensions or topography of the property. Such approval by the Director shall be in writing and~~
9 ~~shall specify such conditions deemed necessary to ensure establishment and protection of the~~
10 ~~reforested area.~~

11
12 6-1311.2B Reforested areas may be located on individual residential lots in nonbonded
13 subdivisions to satisfy the BMP requirements of the Stormwater Management Ordinance.
14 Designers should carefully consider the impact of the required easement on future use of the
15 property.

16
17 6-1311.2C ~~6-1311.2E~~ In order to maximize the infiltration capacity, structure, and biota of the
18 existing soil profile below the amended soil layer, areas to be reforested shall not be graded as
19 part of the site development. The only land disturbance allowed is that which is necessary to
20 amend the soils and install plantings.

21 22 6-1311.3 Maintenance

23
24 6-1311.3A ~~6-1311.2B~~ Reforested areas shall be privately managed and maintained.

25
26 6-1311.3B Reforested areas shall be placed in restrictive easements that include limited
27 provisions for management practices necessary to assure the establishment of a healthy forest
28 ecosystem.

29
30 6-1311.3C ~~6-1311.2D~~ Reforested areas shall be posted with permanent signs designating the area
31 as a Conservation Area. Signs shall state that the area has been reforested as a Low Impact
32 Development practice and no disturbance or cutting of vegetation is allowed. Signs must be a
33 minimum of 8 inches by 10 inches mounted on posts at a height of 4 feet to 6 feet and placed at
34 approximately 150-foot intervals along the perimeter of the reforested area. See Plates 81-6.

35 36 6-1311.4 ~~6-1311.3~~ Design of Reforested Areas.

37
38 6-1311.4A ~~6-1311.3A~~ Reforestation plans and specifications shall be prepared by a certified
39 landscape architect, horticulturist, or other individual who is knowledgeable about the
40 environmental tolerance, ecological functions, and impacts of plant species.

41
42 6-1311.4B ~~6-1311.3B~~ Except as noted below, reforested areas shall have a minimum contiguous
43 area of 65,000 square feet, be generally regular in shape, and have a minimum width of 35 feet.

1 The Director may approve areas less than ~~65,000~~ square feet in size or with minimum widths less
2 than 35 feet provided such areas are contiguous to existing naturally vegetated areas that are
3 preserved with restrictive easements or other long-term protective mechanisms or that are in uses
4 associated with long-term preservation.

5
6 6-1311.4C ~~6-1311.3C~~ Reforested areas shall be designed to replicate adjacent forest
7 communities using similar percentages of major indicator species or species that can adapt to
8 abiotic conditions present in the area to be reforested. If there is no adjacent forest community to
9 mimic, the area may be planted with pioneer species, such as Virginia pine, black locust, eastern
10 red cedar, red maple, and persimmon.

11
12 6-1311.4D ~~6-1311.3D (106-10 PFM)~~ Reforested areas shall consist of a mixture of overstory
13 trees, understory trees, and shrubs. Generally, overstory trees correspond to Category 3 or 4 trees
14 and understory trees correspond to Category 1 or 2 trees as listed in Table 12.17 in §12-0000 *et*
15 *seq.* At least 25 percent of the area shall be planted with trees from nursery stock. For nursery
16 stock, deciduous trees must be a minimum of 1-inch caliper and evergreen trees must be a
17 minimum of 6 feet in height. For areas planted with nursery stock, the density of overstory trees
18 shall be a minimum of 100 trees per acre and the density of understory trees shall be a minimum
19 of 200 trees per acre. Nursery stock may be replaced by transplanted material as approved by the
20 Director. For areas planted with bareroot seedlings (See § 12-0705.5B), the density of the trees
21 shall be double that required for nursery stock. The density of shrubs shall be a minimum of 400
22 ~~400~~ plants per acre. Shrubs must be a minimum of 18 inches in height.

23
24 6-1311.4E ~~6-1311.3E~~ To curtail the spread of disease or insect infestation in a plant species, no
25 more than 70 percent of the trees, seedlings, and shrubs required to be planted shall be of one
26 genus. In addition, no more than 35 percent of the deciduous trees shall be of a single species and
27 no more than 35 percent of the evergreen trees shall be of a single species. Seedlings shall be
28 randomly mixed and placed approximately 8-10 feet apart in a random pattern with shrubs
29 placed surrounding seedlings. Additional guidance on appropriate species for soils and
30 groundwater conditions can be found in § 12-0000.

31
32 6-1311.4F ~~6-1311.3F~~ Tree planting credit may be given for existing trees within the planting
33 area. A planting credit of one 1-inch caliper nursery stock overstory tree shall be given for each
34 150 square feet of existing overstory tree canopy and a planting credit of one 1-inch caliper
35 nursery stock understory tree shall be given for each 75 square feet of existing understory tree
36 canopy.

37
38 6-1311.4G ~~6-1311.3G~~ Compacted soils will limit root growth and establishment of the forest
39 ecosystem. Subsoiling (tilling) and soil amendments are required to relieve soil compaction and
40 restore soil function in previously disturbed soils except as noted below.

41
42 6-1311.4G(1) The depth of subsoiling, the amount of compost to be incorporated, and the
43 incorporation depth shall be determined in accordance with Virginia Stormwater Design

1 Specification No. 4 Soil Compost Amendment (Latest version referenced in the VSMP
 2 Regulations).

3
 4 6-1311.4G(2) Testing of the *in situ* soils for bulk density, pH, salts, and soil nutrients to a depth
 5 of 15 inches is required to determine if further soil amendments are needed. A minimum of one
 6 test for bulk density, pH, salts, and soil nutrients shall be performed per 5,000 square feet.

7
 8 6-1311.4G(3) ~~6-1311.3G(1)~~ Subsoiling and soil amendments are not required if the *in situ* bulk
 9 density of the existing soil, as measured by the sand cone test (ASTM D1556) or nuclear gauge
 10 (ASTM D6938), is less than the value in Table 6.38 for the corresponding soil type or
 11 compaction, as measured by the cone penetration test (ASTM D3441), is less than 300 lb./square
 12 inch in the top 15 inches of soil. A minimum of one density measurement or test shall be
 13 performed per 1,000 square feet.

14
 15 6-1311.4G(4) ~~6-1311.3G(2)~~ Testing of *in situ* soils to determine compaction is not required if
 16 soils will be amended at pre-approved rates in accordance with § ~~6-1311.4G(1)~~ § ~~6-1311.5.~~

17
**Table 6.38 Bulk Densities That May ~~E~~Affect
 Root Growth¹**

Soil Texture	lb./ft ³
Sands, loamy sands	105.50
Sandy loams, loams	101.76
Sandy clay loams, loams, clay loams	99.88
Silts, silt loams	99.88
Silt loams, silty clay loams	96.76
Sandy clays, silty clays, some clay loams (35- 45% clay)	93.02
Clays (>.45% clay)	86.77
¹ From “Protecting Urban Soil Quality: Examples for Landscape Codes and Specifications,” USDA 2003	

18
 19 6-1311.5 ~~6-1311.4~~ Subsoiling and Soil Amendment Specifications.

20
 21 6-1311.5A Compost. See Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 4 Soil Compost
 22 Amendment (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations) for required compost
 23 specifications.

24
 25 6-1311.5B Mulch. Mulch shall consist of wood chips, bark chips, or shredded bark that has been
 26 aged for a minimum of 4 months.

27

1 ~~6-1311.4B Subsoils below the amended topsoil layer shall be scarified to a depth of at least 4~~
2 ~~inches.~~

3
4 ~~6-1311.4C A minimum of 2 inches of organic mulch shall be placed on the topsoil layer at final~~
5 ~~grade for stabilization purposes after planting. Mulch shall consist of wood chips, bark chips, or~~
6 ~~shredded bark, that has been aged for a minimum of four months. Alternatively, a native seed~~
7 ~~mixture combined with appropriate stabilization measures may be used.~~

8
9 6-1311.6 6-1311.5 Construction.

10
11 6-1311.6A See Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 4 Soil Compost Amendment
12 (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations) for the basic construction sequence for the
13 soil amendments. The following construction specifications are designed to achieve an 8-inch
14 depth of topsoil and scarification of compacted subsoil 4 inches below the topsoil layer for a total
15 uncompacted depth of 12 inches.

16
17 ~~6-1311.5A Scarify or till subgrade to 8 inches depth. The entire surface shall be scarified except~~
18 ~~for the area within the drip lines of existing trees to be retained.~~

19
20 ~~6-1311.5B Place and rototill 3 inches of organic compost meeting the requirements of Table~~
21 ~~6.27 into 5 inches of soil.~~

22
23 6-1311.6B 6-1311.4A (106-10-PFM) The topsoil layer shall have a minimum depth as
24 determined under § 6-1311.4G of 8 inches except for areas within the dripline of existing trees
25 in or adjacent to the area to be reforested, where subsoiling may adversely impact existing tree
26 roots. Compacted soils within the dripline of existing trees shall be addressed by the use of
27 mulch. The mulch shall consist of a minimum of 3 inches of organic mulch that shall be placed
28 on the topsoil layer at final grade. ~~Mulch shall consist of wood chips, bark chips, or shredded~~
29 ~~bark that has been aged for a minimum of 4 months.~~ Mulch beds must be kept free of any grass,
30 weeds, vines and any other plant or condition that might hinder the establishment of the tree
31 canopy.

32
33 6-1311.6B 6-1311.5C After incorporation of the soil amendments, wWater thoroughly and allow
34 soil to settle for one week.

35
36 6-1311.6C 6-1311.5D Rake beds to smooth and remove surface rocks larger than 2 inches in
37 diameter.

38
39 6-1311.6D A test pit shall be dug to verify the depth of mulch, amended soil, and scarification.
40 A rod penetrometer should be used to establish the depth of uncompacted soil at one location per
41 10,000 square feet. The results of these tests shall be included in the inspection report.

42
43 6-1311.6E 6-1311.5E Planting should occur as soon as feasible after the soil has been amended.

1
2 ~~6-1311.6~~ Planting Requirements

3
4 ~~6-1311.6F~~ ~~6-1311.6A~~ Planting procedures for trees, shrubs and seedlings shall be in
5 conformance with § 12-0705.

6
7 ~~6-1311.6G~~ ~~6-1311.6B~~ Planting of the reforested area should be done with minimal mechanical
8 disturbance to the existing trees and shrubs to be preserved and given credit per § 6-1311.4F ~~§ 6-~~
9 ~~1311.3F~~. The planting should be done by hand or mechanical auger.

10
11 ~~6-1311.6H~~ ~~6-1311.5F~~ After planting, mulch planting beds with 2 inches of organic mulch. ~~Mulch~~
12 ~~shall consist of wood chips, bark chips, or shredded bark, that has been aged for a minimum of~~
13 ~~four months.~~ Alternatively, a native seed mixture combined with appropriate stabilization
14 measures may be used. Installation of the above stabilization measures shall be in accordance
15 with the “Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook,” 3rd edition, 1992.

16
17 ~~6-1311.6I~~ ~~6-1311.6C~~ Plantings must be well established prior to release of the conservation
18 deposit. The conservation deposit will be held for a minimum of two years after the initial
19 installation of the plantings. Ninety percent or more of the minimum number of nursery stock
20 trees and shrubs required by the approved plan shall be viable (healthy and capable of
21 developing a trunk and branch structure typical for their species) at the time the conservation
22 deposit is released. Sixty-seven percent or more of the initial tree seedling density required by
23 the approved plan shall be viable at the time the conservation deposit is released. If these
24 minimum percentages are not met at the time of inspection, additional nursery stock trees,
25 nursery stock shrubs, and seedlings shall be planted at densities necessary to achieve the required
26 minimum percentages of viability of the initial plantings based on the observed mortality rates.
27 For example, if the plan called for 500 seedlings to be planted, a minimum of 335 seedlings (67
28 percent) must be viable more than two years after installation. If 250 seedlings were viable (a
29 deficit of 85 viable plants) at the time of inspection (2.5 years after installation), 170 replacement
30 seedlings would need to be planted, based on the observed mortality rate (50 percent), prior to
31 release of the conservation deposit. Replacement seedlings shall be selected such that the
32 resulting mixture of surviving and replacement plants will generally achieve the mixture of
33 understory trees and overstory trees shown on the approved plan as determined by the Director.

34
35 ~~6-1311.6J~~ ~~6-1311.5G~~ The owner shall provide for inspection during installation of the soil
36 amendments and planting by a licensed professional. (In accordance with standard practice, the
37 actual inspections may be performed by an individual under responsible charge of the licensed
38 professional.) The licensed professional shall certify that the installation was performed in
39 accordance with the approved plans. The licensed professional’s certification along with a
40 inspection report shall be provided to DPWES for review prior to bond release. This report shall
41 include observed survival rates of plantings, replacement plantings installed, material delivery
42 tickets, and certifications from material suppliers, and the above field tests (§ 6-1311.6D). For
43 projects requiring as-built plans, the required inspection report and supporting documents shall

1 be submitted with or incorporated in the as-built plans. For projects that do not require as-built
2 plans, the required report and supporting documents shall be submitted with the RUP or non-
3 RUP request.

4
5 6-1311.7 Plan Submission Requirements.

6
7 6-1311.7A Plant schedule and planting plan specifying species, quantity of each species, stock
8 size, type of root stock to be installed, and spacing of proposed plants within the reforested area.

9
10 6-1311.7B Reforested areas shall be delineated on the plan sheets with the note: “Reforestation
11 Area. This area is being replanted for Low Impact Development credit. No disturbance other
12 than that necessary to implement the planting plan allowed.”

13
14 6-1311.7C Construction specifications for soil amendments (if provided) and planting
15 procedures.

16
17 6-1311.7D *In situ* soil test results ~~if performed~~ (see § 6-1311.4G ~~§ 6-1311.3G~~).

18
19 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), by adding**
20 **new 6-1312 (Rooftop (Impervious Surface) Disconnection) to read as follows:**

21
22 **6-1312 Rooftop (Impervious Surface) Disconnection**

23
24 6-1312.1 General.

25
26 6-1312.1A Rooftop (impervious surface) disconnection manages runoff close to its source by
27 intercepting, infiltrating, filtering, treating or reusing it as it moves from the impervious surface
28 to the drainage system. Two types of disconnection are included in the state design
29 specifications: (1) simple disconnection, whereby rooftops or on-lot impervious surfaces are
30 directed to pervious areas, and (2) disconnection leading to an alternative runoff reduction
31 practice(s) adjacent to the roof. Alternative practices can use less space than simple
32 disconnection and can enhance runoff reduction rates. Applicable practices include:

33
34 6-1312.1A(1) Soil compost amended filter path (§ 6-1315);

35
36 6-1312.1A(2) Infiltration by micro-infiltration practice (§ 6-1303);

37
38 6-1312.1A(3) Filtration by rain gardens or micro-bioretenion (§ 6-1307);

39
40 6-1312.1A(4) Storage and reuse with a cistern or other vessel (§ 6-1316);

41
42 6-1312.1A(5) Storage and release in a stormwater planter (§ 6-1307).

43

1 6-1312.1B Rooftop Disconnections shall conform to Virginia Stormwater Design Specification
2 No. 1 (Rooftop Disconnection (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations), except as
3 modified herein.

4
5 6-1312.2 Feasibility and Limitations.

6
7 6-1312.2A Simple Rooftop Disconnection. Because of the constraints that would be placed on
8 property owners' use of their land, difficulties in post-construction monitoring and enforcement,
9 and the availability of more effective practices better suited to the County's urban nature, simple
10 rooftop disconnection is not allowed without approval from the Director on a case by case basis.
11 Designers seeking credit for sheet flow practices are directed to § 6-1313 Sheet Flow to a
12 Vegetated Filter Strip or Conserved Open Space.

13
14 6-1312.2.B Rooftop disconnection leading to alternative runoff reduction practices. Rooftop
15 disconnection leading to alternative runoff reduction practices will be allowed based on the
16 applicability of and limitations on the type of alternative practice utilized. The use of rooftop
17 disconnection leading to alternative runoff reduction practices generally will provide greater
18 runoff reduction and take up less space than simple runoff reduction.

19
20 6-1312.2.C The impervious area treated by simple rooftop disconnection or a soil compost
21 amended filter path is limited to 1,000 square feet.

22
23 6-1312.3 Maintenance.

24
25 6-1312.3A Rooftop disconnections must be privately maintained and a private maintenance
26 agreement must be executed before the construction plan is approved.

27
28 6-1312.3B The flow path for simple rooftop disconnections must be placed in an easement that
29 prohibits grading and conversion to impervious surfaces.

30
31 6-1312.4 Design.

32
33 6-1312.4A Rooftop disconnections shall conform to Virginia Stormwater Design Specification
34 No. 1 (Rooftop Disconnection (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations), except as
35 modified herein.

36
37 6-1312.4B See § 6-1300 *et seq.* for design of the alternative runoff reduction practices listed in §
38 6-1312.1A that may be employed with rooftop disconnection.

39
40 6-1312.5 Plan Submission Requirements.

41

1 6-1312.5A Plan view(s) of the facility and appurtenant structures with topography at a contour
2 interval of no more than one foot and spot elevations throughout the facility showing all
3 hydraulic structures.

4
5 6-1312.5B Areas of the flow path for simple rooftop disconnection shall be delineated by
6 easements on the plan sheets with the note: “Sheet flow area for simple rooftop disconnection.
7 This area is being used for BMP credit.

8
9 6-1312.5C Profile showing the flow path of the rooftop disconnection beginning at the peak of
10 the roof and the slope of the pervious portion of the flow path.

11
12 6-1312.5D Plan submissions must include all plan submission requirements for any alternative
13 runoff reduction practice utilized.

14
15 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), by adding**
16 **new 6-1313 (Sheet Flow to a Vegetated Filter Strip or Conserved Open Space) to read as**
17 **follows:**

18
19
20 **6-1313 Sheet Flow to a Vegetated Filter Strip or Conserved Open Space**

21
22 6-1313.1 General.

23
24 6-1313.1A Filter strips are vegetated areas that treat sheet flow delivered from adjacent
25 impervious and managed turf areas by slowing runoff velocities and allowing sediment and
26 attached pollutants to settle and/or be filtered by the vegetation. The two types of filter strips are
27 designed Vegetated Filter Strips and Conserved Open Space. The design, installation, and
28 management of these design variants are different. In both instances, stormwater must enter the
29 vegetated filter strip or conserved open space as sheet flow.

30
31 6-1313.1B Vegetated filter strips and conserved open space shall conform to Virginia
32 Stormwater Design Specification No. 2 Sheet Flow to a Vegetated Filter Strip or Conserved
33 Open Space (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations) except as modified herein.

34
35 6-1313.2 Feasibility and Limitations.

36
37 6-1313.2A In residential areas, vegetated filter strips and conserved open space must be located
38 on homeowner association (or “common”) property and may not be located on individual
39 buildable single family detached or attached residential lots, or any part thereof for the purpose
40 of satisfying the detention, water quantity, or water quality control (BMP) requirements of the
41 Stormwater Management Ordinance.

42

1 6-1313.2B Vegetated filter strips and conserved open space may be located on individual
2 residential lots in nonbonded subdivisions to satisfy the BMP requirements of the Stormwater
3 Management Ordinance. Designers should carefully consider the impact of the required
4 easement on future use of the property

5
6 6-1313.2C Vegetated filter strips and conserved open space may only be used to treat flow that
7 has not been concentrated. When the existing flow at a site is concentrated, a vegetated swale or
8 other suitable practice should be used instead of a vegetated filter strip or conserved open space.

9
10 6-1313.3 Maintenance

11
12 6-1313.3A Vegetated filter strips and conserved open space shall be privately managed and
13 maintained.

14
15 6-1313.3B Vegetated filter strips and conserved open space shall be placed in restrictive
16 easements that include limited provisions for management practices necessary to assure the
17 establishment of a healthy forest ecosystem or vegetated filter strip. Vegetated filter strips also
18 require private maintenance agreements.

19
20 6-1313.3C Maintenance access must be provided for all vegetated filter strips and conserved
21 open space not located on individual buildable single family detached lots in accordance with §
22 6-1306 except that the access way may have a grass surface rather than an all-weather surface.
23 For vegetated filter strips and conserved open space located on individual buildable single family
24 detached lots, maintenance access shall be considered as an integral part of the design and
25 designated on the plan.

26
27 6-1313.3D Vegetated filter strips and conserved open space shall be posted with permanent signs
28 designating the area as a Conservation Area. Signs for conserved open space shall state that the
29 area is a Conservation Area and no disturbance or cutting of vegetation is allowed. Signs for
30 vegetated filter strips shall state the area is a Conservation Area and no disturbance is allowed
31 except for required mowing. Signs must be a minimum of 8 inches by 10 inches mounted on posts
32 at a height of 4 feet to 6 feet and placed at approximately 150-foot intervals along the perimeter of
33 the area. See Plate 81-6.

34
35 6-1313.4 Design of Vegetated Filter Strips and Conserved Open Space.

36
37 6-1313.4A The width of vegetated filter strips and conserved open space areas shall be
38 determined in accordance with Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 2 Sheet Flow to a
39 Vegetated Filter Strip or Conserved Open Space (Latest version referenced in the VSMP
40 Regulations). Where the sheet flow to be treated originates from both pervious and impervious
41 areas, the design shall be based on the requirements for sheet flow from impervious areas.
42

1 6-1313.4B The design of engineered level spreaders must include a bypass structure that diverts
2 the design storm to the level spreader and bypasses larger storm events around the vegetated
3 filter strip or conserved open space through a channel or other adequate conveyance.

4
5 6-1313.4C Subsoiling (tilling) and soil amendments are required to relieve soil compaction and
6 restore soil function in all previously disturbed soils regardless of the hydrologic soil group
7 except as noted below.

8
9 6-1313.4C(1) The depth of subsoiling, the amount of compost to be incorporated, and the
10 incorporation depth shall be determined in accordance with Virginia Stormwater Design
11 Specification No. 4 Soil Compost Amendment (Latest version referenced in the VSMP
12 Regulations).

13
14 6-1313.4C(2) Testing of the *in situ* soils for bulk density, pH, salts, and soil nutrients to a depth
15 of 15 inches is required to determine if further soil amendments are needed. A minimum of one
16 test for bulk density, pH, salts, and soil nutrients shall be performed per 5,000 square feet.

17
18 6-1313.4C(3) Subsoiling and soil amendments are not required if the *in situ* bulk density of the
19 existing soil, as measured by the sand cone test (ASTM D1556) or nuclear gauge (ASTM
20 D6938), is less than the value in Table 6.38 for the corresponding soil type or compaction, as
21 measured by the cone penetration test (ASTM D3441), is less than 300 lb./square inch in the top
22 15 inches of soil. A minimum of one density measurement or test shall be performed per 1,000
23 square feet.

24
25 6-1313.4C(4) Testing of *in situ* soils to determine compaction is not required if soils will be
26 amended at pre-approved rates in accordance with § 6-1313.4B(1).

27
28 6-1313.5 Subsoiling and Soil Amendment Specifications.

29
30 6-1313.5A Compost. See Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 4 Soil Compost
31 Amendment (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations) for required compost
32 specifications.

33
34 6-1313.5B Mulch. Mulch shall consist of wood chips, bark chips, or shredded bark that has been
35 aged for a minimum of 4 months.

36
37 6-1313.6 Vegetated Filter Strip Planting Plans

38
39 6-1313.6A Planting plans are required for all vegetated filter strips.

40
41 6-1313.6B Planting plans and specifications for vegetated filter strips shall be prepared by a
42 certified landscape architect, horticulturist, or other qualified individual who has knowledge of

1 the environmental tolerance, ecological functions, and ecological impacts of plant species.
2 Planting plans shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of § 12-0515.

3
4 6-1313.6C A mixture of grasses and herbaceous plants with a high density of fibrous roots
5 planted at a density sufficient to achieve 90% coverage after the second growing season is
6 required. The use of shrubs and trees is optional. The acceptability of proposed plant materials
7 will be determined by the Director. Guidance on the use and selection of plants for vegetated
8 swales is available from Urban Forest Management.

9
10 6-1313.6D All plants shall conform to the latest version of American Standard for Nursery
11 Stock published by the American Nursery and Landscape Association (ANSI Z60.1) for quality
12 and sizing. Trees and shrubs shall be nursery grown unless otherwise approved and shall be
13 healthy and vigorous, free from defects, decay, disfiguring roots, sun-scald, injuries, abrasions,
14 diseases, insects, pests, and all forms of infestations or objectionable disfigurements as
15 determined by the Director.

16
17 6-1313.6E Trees shall be a minimum of 1-inch caliper. Shrubs shall be a minimum of 2-gallon
18 container size and herbaceous plants shall be a minimum of 6-inch diameter container size.
19 Variations in size may be approved by the Director, based on the requirements of the specific
20 plants listed in the schedule.

21
22 6-1313.6F All plantings must be well established prior to release of the conservation deposit.
23 Nursery stock trees and shrubs required by the approved plan shall be viable (healthy and
24 capable of developing a trunk and branch structure typical for their species) at the time the
25 conservation deposit is released.

26
27 6-1313.7 Construction.

28
29 6-1313.7A See Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 2 Sheet Flow to a Vegetated Filter
30 Strip or Conserved Open Space (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations) for the
31 basic construction sequence for vegetated filter strips and conserved open space and Virginia
32 Stormwater Design Specification No. 4 Soil Compost Amendment (Latest version referenced in
33 the VSMP Regulations) for the basic construction sequence for the soil amendments.

34
35 6-1313.7B The topsoil layer shall have a minimum depth as determined under § 6-1313.4B
36 except for areas within the dripline of existing trees in or adjacent to the area to be vegetated,
37 where subsoiling may adversely impact existing tree roots. Compacted soils within the dripline
38 of existing trees shall be addressed by the use of mulch. The mulch shall consist of a minimum
39 of 3 inches of organic mulch that shall be placed on the topsoil layer at final grade. Mulch beds
40 must be kept free of any grass, weeds, vines and any other plant or condition that might hinder
41 the establishment of the tree canopy.
42

1 6-1313.7C After incorporation of the soil amendments, water thoroughly and allow soil to settle
2 for one week.

3
4 6-1313.7D Rake beds to smooth and remove surface rocks larger than 2 inches in diameter.

5
6 6-1313.7E A test pit shall be dug to verify the depth of amended soil and scarification. A rod
7 penetrometer should be used to establish the depth of uncompacted soil at one location per
8 10,000 square feet. The results of these tests shall be included in the inspection report.

9
10 6-1313.7F Planting should occur as soon as feasible after the soil has been amended.

11
12 6-1313.7G Planting procedures for trees, shrubs and seedlings shall be in conformance with §
13 12-0705.

14
15 6-1313.7H Plantings must be well established prior to release of the conservation deposit. The
16 conservation deposit will be held for a minimum of two years after the initial installation of the
17 plantings. Ninety percent coverage is required at the time the conservation deposit is released.

18
19 6-1313.7I The owner shall provide for inspection during installation of the soil amendments and
20 planting by a licensed professional. (In accordance with standard practice, the actual inspections
21 may be performed by an individual under responsible charge of the licensed professional.) The
22 licensed professional shall certify that the installation was performed in accordance with the
23 approved plans. The licensed professional's certification along with an inspection report shall be
24 provided to DPWES for review prior to bond release. This report shall include observed survival
25 rates of plantings, replacement plantings installed, material delivery tickets, certifications from
26 material suppliers, and the above field tests (§ 6-1313.6E). For projects requiring as-built plans,
27 the required inspection report and supporting documents shall be submitted with or incorporated
28 in the as-built plans. For projects that do not require as-built plans, the required report and
29 supporting documents shall be submitted with the RUP or non-RUP request.

30
31 6-1313.8 Plan Submission Requirements.

32
33 6-1313.8A Plan view(s) of the vegetated filter strip or conserved open space and appurtenant
34 structures with topography at a contour interval of no more than one foot and spot elevations
35 throughout the facility showing all hydraulic structures.

36
37 6-1313.8B Profile view(s) of the vegetated filter strip or conserved open space and appurtenant
38 structures showing the slope of the first 10 feet of the filter and the overall slope of the filter.

39
40 6-1313.8C Plant schedule and planting plan specifying species, quantity of each species, stock
41 size, type of root stock to be installed, and spacing of proposed plants within the reforested area.
42

1 6-1313.8D Areas of conserved open space shall be delineated on the plan sheets with the note:
2 “Conservation Area. No disturbance other than that necessary for forest management allowed.”

3
4 6-1313.8E Construction specifications for soil amendments (if provided) and planting
5 procedures.

6
7 6-1313.8F *In situ* soil test results (see § 6-1313.4G).

8
9 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), by adding**
10 **new 6-1314 (Soil Compost Amendment) to read as follows:**

11
12 **6-1314 Soil Compost Amendment**

13
14 6-1314.1 General.

15
16 6-1314.1A Soil compost amendment is a practice applied after construction, to deeply till
17 compacted soils and restore their porosity by amending them with compost. These soil
18 amendments can reduce the generation of runoff from compacted urban lawns and also may be
19 used to enhance the runoff reduction performance of downspout disconnections, grass channels,
20 and filter strips. The following specifications cover areas to be revegetated with turf grass. The
21 use of soil compost amendments for areas to be reforested is covered in § 6-1311 *et seq.*

22
23 6-1314.1B Soil Compost Amendment shall conform to Virginia Stormwater Design
24 Specification No. 4 Soil Compost Amendment (Latest version referenced in the VSMP
25 Regulations), except as modified herein.

26
27 6-1314.2 Feasibility and Limitations.

28
29 6-1314.2A In residential areas, areas of compost amended soils must be located on homeowner
30 association (or “common”) property and may not be located on individual buildable single-
31 family attached or detached residential lots or any part thereof for the purpose of satisfying the
32 detention, water quantity, or water quality control (BMP) requirements of the Stormwater
33 Management Ordinance except as noted herein. The Director may approve the use of compost
34 amended soils on individual buildable single-family detached lots for subdivisions creating no
35 more than seven lots where it can be demonstrated that the requirement is not practical or
36 desirable due to constraints imposed by the dimensions or topography of the property and where
37 adequate provisions for maintenance are provided. Such approval by the Director shall be in
38 writing and shall specify such conditions deemed necessary to ensure the effectiveness,
39 reliability, and maintenance of the proposed facilities.

40
41 6-1314.2B Compost amended soils may be located on individual single-family detached
42 residential lots that are not part of a bonded subdivision to satisfy the BMP requirements of the
43 Stormwater Management Ordinance for construction on the lot.

1
2 6-1314.2C Notwithstanding the above, soil compost amendments may be used to restore the
3 porosity of compacted soils on residential subdivision lots. These areas can then be treated as
4 forest/open space in the runoff reduction calculation. However, a loss of 30% of the treated area
5 over time is assumed to compensate for future conversions or disturbance of the area. The
6 existence and purpose of the amended soils shall be disclosed as part of the chain of title to all
7 future homeowners (e.g., individual members of a homeowners' association) responsible for
8 maintenance of the facilities. Such areas of compost amended soils shall not be subject to the
9 requirement that the areas be placed in an easement in § 6-1314.3.

10
11 6-1314.2D Setbacks. There are no setback requirements for compost amended soils. However,
12 designers should consider the constraints placed on prospective property owners and avoid
13 requesting credit for areas that are likely to be needed for future construction (e.g. decks and
14 patios).

15
16 6-1314.3 Maintenance.

17
18 6-1314.3A Areas of compost amended soils shall be privately managed and maintained. Areas
19 of compost amended soils may not be located in County storm drainage easements or sanitary
20 sewer easements for BMP credit or runoff reduction credit. The above does not preclude the use
21 of compost amended soils by the County within existing County drainage easements or on
22 County-owned property.

23
24 6-1314.3B Areas of compost amended soils shall be placed in restrictive easements that
25 preclude conversion of the area to impervious surfaces or compaction.

26
27 6-1314.4 Design Criteria.

28
29 6-1314.4A Plans and specifications for areas of compost amended soils shall be prepared by a
30 certified landscape architect, horticulturist, or other individual who is knowledgeable about the
31 process of amending soil with compost to relieve compaction and the establishment of turf grass.

32
33 6-1314.4B Compacted soils will limit root growth and establishment of a dense turf cover.
34 Subsoiling (tilling) and soil amendments are required to relieve soil compaction and restore soil
35 function in previously disturbed soils except as noted below.

36
37 6-1314.4B(1) The depth of subsoiling, the amount of compost to be incorporated, and the
38 incorporation depth shall be determined in accordance with Virginia Stormwater Design
39 Specification No. 4 Soil Compost Amendment (Latest version referenced in the VSMP
40 Regulations).

41

1 6-1314.4B(2) Testing of the *in situ* soils for bulk density, pH, salts, and soil nutrients to a depth
2 of 15 inches is required to determine if further soil amendments are needed. A minimum of one
3 test for bulk density, pH, salts, and soil nutrients shall be performed per 5,000 square feet.
4

5 6-1314.4B(3) Subsoiling and soil amendments are not required if the *in situ* bulk density of the
6 existing soil, as measured by the sand cone test (ASTM D1556) or nuclear gauge (ASTM
7 D6938), is less than the value in Table 6.38 for the corresponding soil type or compaction, as
8 measured by the cone penetration test (ASTM D3441), is less than 300 lb./square inch in the top
9 15 inches of soil. A minimum of one density measurement or test shall be performed per 1,000
10 square feet.

11
12 6-1314.4B(4) Testing of *in situ* soils § 6-1314.4B(3) to determine compaction is not required if
13 soils will be amended at pre-approved rates in accordance with § 6-1314.4B(1).
14

15 6-1314.5 Specifications. See Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 4 Soil Compost
16 Amendment (Version 1.8, March 1, 2011) for required compost specifications.
17

18 6-1314.6 Construction.
19

20 6-1314.6A See Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 4 Soil Compost Amendment
21 (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations) for the basic construction sequence for the
22 soil amendments.
23

24 6-1314.6B The topsoil layer shall have a minimum depth as determined under § 6-1314.4G
25 except for areas within the dripline of existing trees in or adjacent to the area to be amended with
26 compost, where subsoiling may adversely impact existing tree roots. Compacted soils within the
27 dripline of existing trees shall be addressed by the use of mulch. The mulch shall consist of a
28 minimum of 3 inches of organic mulch that shall be placed on the topsoil layer at final grade.
29 Mulched areas must be kept free of any grass, weeds, vines and any other plant or condition that
30 might hinder the establishment of the tree canopy.
31

32 6-1314.6C After incorporation of the soil amendments, water thoroughly and allow soil to settle
33 for one week.
34

35 6-1314.6D Rake beds to smooth and remove surface rocks larger than 2 inches in diameter.
36

37 6-1314.6E A test pit shall be dug to verify the depth of amended soil and scarification. A rod
38 penetrometer should be used to establish the depth of uncompacted soil at one location per
39 10,000 square feet. The results of these tests shall be included in the inspection report.
40

41 6-1314.6F Turf grass may be established by seeding or laying sod.
42

1 6-1314.6G Turf must be well established prior to release of the conservation deposit. The
2 conservation deposit will be held for a minimum of two years after the initial installation of the
3 plantings. Ninety percent coverage must be achieved at the time the conservation deposit is
4 released.

5
6 6-1314.6H The owner shall provide for inspection during installation of the soil amendments
7 and planting by a licensed professional. (In accordance with standard practice, the actual
8 inspections may be performed by an individual under responsible charge of the licensed
9 professional.) The licensed professional shall certify that the installation was performed in
10 accordance with the approved plans. The licensed professional's certification along with an
11 inspection report shall be provided to DPWES for review prior to bond release. This report shall
12 include observed survival rates of plantings, replacement plantings installed, material delivery
13 tickets, certifications from material suppliers, and the above field tests (§ 6-1314.6E). For
14 projects requiring as-built plans, the required inspection report and supporting documents shall
15 be submitted with or incorporated in the as-built plans. For projects that do not require as-built
16 plans, the required report and supporting documents shall be submitted with the RUP or non-
17 RUP request.

18
19 6-1314.7 Plan Submission Requirements.

20
21 6-1314.7A Areas of compost amended soils for BMP credit shall be delineated by easements on
22 the plan sheets with the note: "Area of Compost Amended Soils. Soil in this area is being
23 amended for BMP credit." Areas of compost amended soils to be treated as forest/open space in
24 the runoff reduction calculation shall be delineated on the plan sheets with the note: "Area of
25 Compost Amended Soils. Soil in this area is being amended to return it to a more functional
26 hydrologic condition. Seventy percent of the area may be treated as forest/open space in the
27 runoff reduction calculation."

28
29 6-1314.7B Construction specifications for soil amendments and planting procedures.

30
31 6-1314.7C *In situ* soil test results (see § 6-1314.4B).

32
33 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), by adding**
34 **new 6-1315 (Rainwater Harvesting) to read as follows:**

35
36 **6-1315 Rainwater Harvesting**

37
38 6-1315.1 General.

39
40 6-1315.1A Rainwater harvesting systems (RWHS) intercept, store, and use rainfall. Rainwater
41 that falls on a collection surface is conveyed to a storage tank where it can later be used for non-
42 potable water uses, and/or directed to a secondary BMP for treatment or infiltration.

43

1 6-1315.1B Rainwater harvesting can be combined with a secondary, down-gradient runoff
2 reduction practice to enhance runoff volume reduction rates and provide treatment of overflow or
3 drawdown of the storage tank during periods of reduced demand.

4
5 6-1315.1C Rainwater Harvesting systems shall conform to Virginia Stormwater Design
6 Specification No. 6 Rainwater Harvesting (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations),
7 except as modified herein.

8
9 6-1315.2 Feasibility and Limitations.

10
11 6-1315.2A1 Rainwater harvesting may be used for commercial, industrial, or multi-family
12 residential uses to supply all or a portion of non-potable water demand.

13
14 6-1315.2B Non-potable uses may include, but are not limited to, water closets, urinals, irrigation,
15 mechanical equipment and hose connections to perform operations, such as vehicle washing and
16 lawn maintenance. Other applications may be used as approved by the Director.

17
18 6-1315.2C Rainwater harvesting systems may not be located in single family attached or
19 detached residential developments for the purpose of satisfying the detention, water quantity, or
20 water quality control (BMP) requirements of the Stormwater Management Ordinance.

21
22 6-1315.2D The owner of a RWHS is responsible for its on-going operation and maintenance. A
23 private maintenance agreement must be executed before the construction plan is approved.

24
25 6-1316.3 Design of Rainwater Harvesting Systems.

26
27 6-1315.3A A rainwater harvesting system begins at the point of collection and terminates as
28 waste after the water collected has been used in non-potable fixtures and outlets, industrial
29 applications, or used for irrigation or other approved purposes. The parts of the RWHS include,
30 but are not limited to: a) the collection surface; b) collection surface diversion (a.k.a roof washer,
31 first-flush diverter); c) gutters, downspouts and/or collection piping; d) filtration and/or treatment
32 appropriate for the intended application; e) storage tank (cistern); f) pump(s); g) distribution
33 piping system; and h) a bypass or overflow. A RWHS may also incorporate meters, controls,
34 automated systems for rainfall detection and soil moisture monitoring, a makeup water supply,
35 and other components depending on the intended use.

36
37 6-1315.3B Rainwater harvesting systems shall conform to the Virginia Uniform Statewide
38 Building Code (USBC).

39
40 6-1315.3C Acceptable sources of rainwater for harvesting and reuse include those collection
41 surfaces and sources permitted by the USBC.⚡

42

1 6-1315.3D Collection of water from managed turf, vehicular parking or pedestrian surfaces is
2 prohibited except where the water is used exclusively for landscape irrigation.

3
4 6-1315.3E The design and placement of rainwater storage tanks must comply with applicable
5 provisions of the Fairfax County Zoning Ordinance, this section, and any other applicable
6 federal, state, or county codes.

7
8 6-1315.3F Underground chambers used exclusively for RWHS storage, are not subject to the
9 requirements of § 6-0303.6 and the access door requirements of § 6-1306.3H.

10
11 6-1315.3G Stormwater credit for rainwater harvesting and reuse must be determined using a
12 continuous simulation model for sizing the rainwater storage tank. The Virginia Cistern Design
13 Spreadsheet or an alternative computer simulation model approved by the Director shall be used
14 to quantify the runoff reduction volume credit for input into the Runoff Reduction Compliance
15 Spreadsheet.

16
17 6-1315.3H The volume in the tank available for runoff reduction only applies to the useful
18 storage volume that is available to receive stormwater inflow and must account for unused water
19 remaining in the tank, “dead” storage below the pump cutoff elevation, storage above the
20 overflow, freeboard, or an air gap above the maximum storage level. Freeboard volume above
21 the maximum storage level must provide sufficient hydraulic head for proper function of the
22 overflow, or a minimum five percent (5%) of the tank volume, whichever is greater.

23
24 6-1315.3I Local historical daily rainfall records shall be used to model daily precipitation for
25 design of the RWHS. A multi-year series, such as the 30-year daily records in the Virginia
26 Cistern Design Spreadsheet, shall be used.

27
28 6-1315.3J Daily demand (reuse) shall be based on calculations provided by the project architect
29 and/or MEP engineer. For preliminary design, interior and exterior reuse can be estimated. Plan
30 submittals shall include an itemized list or table of demand assumptions and calculations that
31 support the daily reuse assumed for the design simulation.

32
33 6-1315.3K Daily demand assumptions shall appropriately account for fluctuations in reuse due to
34 seasonal demand, day of the week (weekend vs. workday demand), or intermittent uses.

35
36 6-1315.3L If for any reason the designed dedicated end use becomes unavailable because of
37 some change, an approved alternative end use or properly designed secondary BMP shall be
38 installed to maintain stormwater credit for the RWHS.

39
40 6-1315.3M If a secondary or makeup water supply is used to supplement the RWHS, backup
41 supply should be connected post-tank to the distribution system and should not occur in the tank.
42 Connections must be protected from backflow in accordance with the USBC.

43

1 6-1315.3N An overflow or pre-tank diverter mechanism shall be included in RWHS designed to
2 manage an individual storm event or multiple storms in succession that exceed the capacity of
3 the tank.

4
5
6 6-1315.3O Overland relief must be provided in the form of a fail-safe bypass or overflow that
7 ensures that if a complete failure of storm sewer system occurs, no building will be flooded or
8 damaged by the design flow.

9
10 6-1315.3P RWH systems and downstream BMPs must discharge to an adequate channel.

11
12 6-1315.3Q Rainwater harvesting tanks may be oversized to provide additional stormwater
13 detention volume. Tanks shall be modeled assuming that the Treatment Volume is full.
14 Supporting calculations shall include routing of the 1-year, 2-year, and 10-year storms, outfall to
15 an adequate channel, and provision for overland relief.

16
17 6-1315.3R Access to the RWHS shall be provided for inspection and maintenance. Access
18 opening(s) shall be provided in the storage tank in accordance with USBC. Where applicable,
19 access to storage tanks shall consider confined space entry requirements.

20
21 6-1315.4 Specifications.

22
23 To ensure proper system installation and function, applicable codes, these guidelines, and any
24 applicable manufacturer's installation and maintenance instructions must be followed.
25 Engineered systems shall be installed per plans and specifications of the engineer of record.

26
27 6-1315.5 Construction.

28
29 6-1316.5A Permits for installation of a RWHS can vary depending on the type and location of
30 storage tank(s) being installed, system components, and intended use of the harvested rainwater.
31 The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining necessary permits prior to construction.
32 Required permits may include, but are not limited to: site permits, building permit(s) for
33 footings, foundations, enclosures, vaults or roof structures; plumbing permit; and an electrical
34 permit for the pump(s) and electrical controls.

35
36 6-1315.6 Plan Submittals.

37
38 6-1315.6A The site plan and/or stormwater management plan shall include, as a minimum, the
39 following:

40
41 6-1315.6A(1) A concise narrative describing the stormwater management strategy, describing
42 how the RWHS fits into the overall plan, and stating all assumptions made in the design and the
43 purpose(s) for which the harvested rainwater will be used.

1
2 6-1315.6A(2) Show the location(s) of the RWHS on the site, A-a plan of the rainwater collection
3 area including a roof plan of the building(s) that will be used to capture rainwater, showing slope
4 direction and roof material. The plan shall include location of downspout leaders from the
5 rooftops being used to capture rainwater.

6
7 6-1315.6A(3) Plan and profile view of the storm drain pipe layout between the building
8 downspouts and the tank, if applicable, including materials, diameters, slopes and lengths.

9
10 6-1315.6A(4) Overflow location, filter path, and if applicable, the secondary runoff reduction
11 practice.

12
13 6-1315.6B RWHS construction details and specifications shall be submitted and shall include
14 sufficient detail to construct the primary components of the RWHS including, as a minimum, the
15 following:

16
17 6-1315.6B(1) The collection surface including area, dimensions, type of surface material, pitch
18 and slope direction, and type and location of rainwater collection points.

19
20 6-1315.6B(2) The collection and conveyance system including the specified materials, slopes
21 and diameters of gutters and downspouts.

22
23 6-1315.6B(3) Pre-screen and first-flush diverter including the specific filter performance
24 specification and filter efficiency curves. Runoff estimates from the rooftop area captured for the
25 1-inch storm should be compared to filter efficiencies for the 1-inch storm. It is assumed that the
26 first flush diversion is included in filter efficiency curves. A minimum of 95% filter efficiency
27 should be met for the treatment volume credit.

28
29 6-1315.6B(4) Storage tank type, material, and dimensions in a scalable detail and cross-section
30 illustrating the incremental volumes specified for: (a) the low water cut-off volume level; (b) the
31 storage volume associated with the Treatment Volume credit; (c) the storage volume associated
32 with the Channel Protection Volume (if applicable); (d) the storage volume associated with the
33 Flood Protection Volume (if applicable); and (e) the overflow freeboard volume.

34
35 6-1315.6B(5) Distribution system.

36
37 6-1315.6B(6) The inverts of the orifice outlet, the emergency overflows, and, if applicable, the
38 receiving secondary runoff reduction practice or on-site infiltration facility.

39
40 6-1315.5C Plans shall be accompanied by supporting calculations and documentation that
41 include, as a minimum, the following:

42

1 6-1315.5C(1) A drainage area map delineating the collection surface area (square feet) to be
2 captured and indicating the 1-inch storm, and design storm peak discharge values on the plan.
3

4 6-1315.5C(2) Calculations showing that the collection and conveyance system, at its specified
5 size and slope, will convey the design storm(s).
6

7 6-1315.5C(3) A print-out of the “Input” tab, as modeled, from the Virginia Cistern Design
8 Spreadsheet or Director-approved simulation model.
9

10 6-1315.5C(4) A print-out of the “Results - Treatment Volume Credit” tab, as modeled, from the
11 Virginia Cistern Design Spreadsheet or Director-approved simulation model.
12

13 6-1315.5C(5) A tabulation of the daily demand assumptions used to size the storage tank and
14 determine runoff reduction credit accounting for fluctuations in reuse due to seasonal demand,
15 day of the week, or intermittent uses.
16

17 6-1315.6C(6) Design spreadsheet and computations for adequate outfall or a secondary BMP, if
18 applicable, at the point of discharge.
19

20 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), by adding**
21 **new 6-1316 (Wet Swale) to read as follows:**
22

23 **6-1316 Wet Swale**

24 6-1316.1 General.

25
26
27 6-1316.1A Wet swales are a cross between a wetland and a swale and provide runoff filtering
28 and treatment within the conveyance system. These linear wetland cells often intercept shallow
29 groundwater to maintain a wetland plant community. The saturated soil and wetland vegetation
30 provide an ideal environment for gravitational settling, biological uptake, and microbial activity.
31 On-line or off-line cells are formed within the channel to create saturated soil or shallow
32 standing water conditions (typically less than 6 inches deep). A regenerative stormwater
33 conveyance (RSC) system is a modification of a wet swale that is used to bring stormwater down
34 steep grades through a series of step pools. RSC systems are used primarily to address channel
35 erosion and outfall issues.
36

37 6-1316.1B Wet Swales shall conform to Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 11 Wet
38 Swale (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations), except as modified herein.
39

40 6-1316.2 Feasibility and Limitations.

41
42 6-1316.2A In residential areas, wet swales and their appurtenant structures must be located on
43 homeowner association (or “common”) property and may not be located on individual buildable

1 single-family attached or detached residential lots or any part thereof for the purpose of
2 satisfying the detention, water quantity, or water quality control (BMP) requirements of the
3 Stormwater Management Ordinance.

4
5 6-1316.2B Wet swales may be located in the VDOT right-of-way with specific approval from
6 VDOT.

7
8 6-1316.2C Setbacks. Wet swales shall meet the setback requirements for bioretention facilities
9 in § 6-1307 et seq. In addition, vegetated swales shall be set back a minimum of 2 feet from
10 property lines except where swales are located in the right-of-way.

11
12 6-1316.2D Wet swales shall not be located in the vicinity of loading docks, vehicle maintenance
13 areas, or outdoor storage areas, where there is the potential for high concentrations of
14 hydrocarbons, toxics, or heavy metals in stormwater runoff.

15
16 6-1316.2E The maximum drainage area to a wet swale shall be 2 acres. The maximum
17 impervious area draining to a wet swale shall be 1 acre.

18
19 6-1316.2F Wet swales typically are designed as online conveyance systems but may be used
20 offline as pre-treatment for other types of BMPs.

21
22 6-1316.2G The use of regenerative conveyance systems is subject to review and approval by the
23 Director on a case by case basis.

24 25 6-1316.3 Maintenance

26
27 6-1316.3A Wet swales and their appurtenant structures must be privately maintained and a
28 private maintenance agreement must be executed before the construction plan is approved. Wet
29 swales may not be located in County storm drainage easements. The above does not preclude the
30 use of wet swales by the County within existing County drainage easements or on County-owned
31 property.

32
33 6-1316.3B Maintenance access must be provided for all wet swales in accordance with § 6-1306
34 except that the access way may have a grass surface rather than an all-weather surface.

35
36 6-1316.3C Wet swales shall be posted with permanent signs designating the area as a water
37 quality management area. Signs shall state that the facility is a water quality management area
38 that includes permanent pools of water, there may be additional ponding of water after a storm,
39 and the area is not to be disturbed except for required maintenance. Signs shall be posted at
40 approximately 150-foot intervals along the length of the wet swale on alternating sides with a
41 minimum of one sign for each swale. See Plate 81-6.

42 43 6-1316.4 Design Criteria.

1
2 6-1316.4A Treatment Volume. The required treatment volume shall be determined in
3 accordance with Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 11 Wet Swale (Latest version
4 referenced in the VSMP Regulations).

5
6 6-1316.4B Check dams shall be provided along the length of the swale to provide storage of the
7 treatment volume and to reduce the effective slope. The maximum height of check dams shall be
8 1.5 feet. Check dams shall be located and sized such that the ponded water does not reach the
9 toe of the next upstream check dam or create a tailwater condition on incoming pipes. The length
10 of the channel segment over which water is ponded is a function of the slope of the swale and the
11 height of the check dam. See § 6-1308.4 *et seq.* for additional details on the design of check
12 dams.

13
14 6-1316.4C The outfall of all wet swales must be in conformance with the adequate drainage
15 requirements of § 6-0200 *et seq.*

16
17 6-1316.4D Variations of the wet swale designs in the typical details and schematics of wet
18 swales in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 11 Wet Swale (Latest version
19 referenced in the VSMP Regulations) may be approved by the Director provided the facility
20 meets all of the requirements in § 6-1317 *et seq.*

21
22 6-1316.5 Materials Specifications.

23
24 6-1316.5A Check dams. Check dams may be constructed of non-erosive material such as wood,
25 gabions, rip-rap, or concrete. Earthen berms or bio-logs also may be used to create check dams.
26 Whatever material is used, check dams shall be designed to prevent erosion where the check
27 dams intersect the channel side walls. Check dams shall be anchored into the swale wall a
28 minimum of 2 feet on each side with the toe protected by a suitable non-erodible material (e.g.,
29 stone). A notch or depression shall be placed in the top of the check dam to allow the 2-year flow
30 to pass without coming into contact with the check dam abutments.

31
32 6-1316.6 Wet Swale Planting Plans

33
34 6-1316.6A Planting plans are required for all wet swales.

35
36 6-1316.6B Planting plans and specifications for wet swales shall be prepared by a certified
37 landscape architect, horticulturist, or other qualified individual who has knowledge of the
38 environmental tolerance, ecological functions, and ecological impacts of plant species. Planting
39 plans shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of § 12-0515.

40
41 6-1316.6C A mixture of shrubs, perennial herbaceous plants, and grasses with a high density of
42 fibrous roots is required. The use of trees is optional. Selected plants must be able to tolerate
43 highly variable moisture conditions, generally dry with brief periods of inundation, retard and

1 withstand stormwater flows, and filter pollutants. Depending on site conditions, selected plants
2 also must be able to tolerate exposure to wind and sun, as well as salt and toxins in runoff from
3 roads, parking lots, and driveways. The use of native plant species is preferred. The acceptability
4 of proposed plant materials will be determined by the Director. Guidance on the use and
5 selection of plants for vegetated swales is available from Urban Forest Management.

6
7 6-1316.6D All plants shall conform to the latest version of American Standard for Nursery Stock
8 published by the American Nursery and Landscape Association (ANSI Z60.1) for quality and
9 sizing. Trees and shrubs shall be nursery grown unless otherwise approved and shall be healthy
10 and vigorous, free from defects, decay, disfiguring roots, sun-scald, injuries, abrasions, diseases,
11 insects, pests, and all forms of infestations or objectionable disfigurements as determined by the
12 Director.

13
14 6-1316.6E Trees shall be a minimum of 1-inch caliper. Shrubs shall be a minimum of 2-gallon
15 container size and herbaceous plants shall be a minimum of 6-inch diameter container size.
16 Variations in size may be approved by the Director, based on the requirements of the specific
17 plants listed in the schedule.

18
19 6-1316.6F All plantings must be well established prior to release of the conservation deposit.
20 Nursery stock trees and shrubs required by the approved plan shall be viable (healthy and
21 capable of developing a trunk and branch structure typical for their species) at the time the
22 conservation deposit is released.

23 6-1316.7 Construction.

24
25
26 6-1316.7A The owner shall provide for inspection during construction of the facility by a
27 licensed professional. (In accordance with standard practice, the actual inspections may be
28 performed by an individual under responsible charge of the licensed professional.) The licensed
29 professional shall certify that the facility was constructed in accordance with the approved plans.
30 The licensed professional's certification along with any material delivery tickets and
31 certifications from the material suppliers and results of inspections shall be submitted to the
32 County prior to bond release. For projects requiring as-built plans, the required certification and
33 supporting documents shall be submitted with or incorporated in the as-built plans. For projects
34 that do not require as-built plans, the required certification and supporting documents shall be
35 submitted with the RUP or non-RUP request.

36
37 6-1316.7B Wet swales shall be constructed after the drainage area to the facility is completely
38 stabilized. Erosion and sediment controls for construction of the facility shall be installed as
39 specified in the erosion and sediment control plan.

40
41 6-1316.7C Fill for earthen check dams shall consist of clean material free of organic matter,
42 rubbish, frozen soil, snow, ice, particles with sizes larger than 3 inches, or other deleterious
43 material. Fill shall be placed in 8- to 12-inch lifts and compacted to at least 95 percent of Standard

1 Proctor Maximum Density in accordance with ASTM D-698, AASHTO T-99, or VDOT
2 specifications. Compaction equipment shall not be allowed within the facility on the soil bed.
3 The top of the check dam shall be constructed level at the design elevation.

4
5 6-1316.7D Plant material shall be installed per § 12-0705.

6
7 6-1316.7E Planting shall take place after construction is completed and during the following
8 periods: March 15 through June 15 and Sept. 15 through Nov. 15, unless otherwise approved by
9 the Director.

10
11 6-1316.7F All areas surrounding the facility that are graded or denuded during construction of
12 the facility and are to be planted with turf grass shall be sodded.

13
14 6-1316.7G Additional guidelines for construction are provided in Virginia Stormwater Design
15 Specification No. 11 Wet Swale (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations).

16
17 6-1316.8 Plan Submission Requirements.

18
19 6-1316.8A Plan view(s) of the facility and appurtenant structures with topography at a contour
20 interval of no more than one foot and spot elevations throughout the facility showing all
21 hydraulic structures.

22
23 6-1316.8B Typical cross section(s) of the swale showing the following: dimensions of swale,
24 groundwater table, and bedrock. Cross section(s) of the check dams.

25
26 6-1316.8C Profile showing the following: invert of the swale, groundwater table, bedrock, and
27 check dams.

28
29 6-1316.8D Detail(s) of check dams.

30
31 6-1316.8E Plant schedule and planting plan specifying species, quantity of each species, stock size,
32 type of root stock to be installed and amount of tree cover claimed for each tree species or spacing of
33 shrubs and perennials within facility. Planting plan shall be in conformance with § 12-0515.

34
35 6-1316.8F Sizing computations for the facility including volume of storage, channel cross-
36 section, and spacing of check dams required and provided.

37
38 6-1316.8G Hydrologic and hydraulic calculations for the swale.

39
40 6-1316.8H Computations and other information demonstrating that the design meets level 1 or
41 level 2 design criteria in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 11.

42
43 6-1316.8I A discussion of the outfalls from the facility is to be included in the outfall narrative.

1
2 6-1316.8J Construction and materials specifications.

3
4 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), by adding**
5 **new 6-1317 (Filtering Practices) to read as follows:**

6
7 **6-1317 Filtering Practices**

8
9 6-1317.1 General.

10
11 6-1317.1A Stormwater filters are used to treat stormwater runoff from small, highly impervious
12 sites. Stormwater filters capture, temporarily store, and treat stormwater runoff by passing it
13 through an engineered filter media, collecting the filtered water in an underdrain, and then
14 returning it back to the storm drainage system. The filter consists of two chambers: the first is
15 devoted to settling, and the second serves as a filter bed consisting of a sand or organic filter
16 media. Stormwater filters depend mainly on physical treatment mechanisms to remove
17 pollutants from stormwater runoff, including gravitational settling in the sedimentation chamber,
18 straining at the top of the filter bed, and filtration and adsorption onto the filter media. Microbial
19 films often form on the surface of the filter bed, which can also enhance biological removal.
20 Filters usually are designed only for water quality treatment.

21
22 6-1317.1B Stormwater filters can be classified into several broad categories:

23
24 6-1317.1B(1) Surface sand filters. The surface sand filter is designed with both the filter bed and
25 sediment chamber located at ground level. Surface sand filters are normally designed to be off-
26 line facilities, so that only the desired water quality or runoff reduction volume is directed to the
27 filter for treatment. Surface sand filters can be designed as either non-structural systems with
28 configurations similar to bioretention facilities or as structural systems using pre-cast or cast-in-
29 place concrete chambers. The “Austin Sand Filter” design is an example of a surface sand filter.

30
31 6-1317.1B(2) Underground sand filters. The underground sand filter is designed with both the
32 filter bed and sediment chamber in an underground vault and is often designed with an internal
33 flow splitter or overflow device that bypasses runoff from larger stormwater events around the
34 filter. Underground sand filters are expensive to construct, but they consume very little space and
35 are well suited to ultra-urban areas. The “DC Sand Filter” design is an example of an
36 underground sand filter.

37
38 6-1317.1B(3) Perimeter sand filters. The perimeter sand filter also is designed with both the filter
39 bed and sediment chamber in an underground vault. However, in this design flow enters the
40 system through grates or a curb inlet, usually at the edge of a parking lot. The perimeter sand
41 filter is usually designed as an on-line practice (i.e., all flows enter the system), but larger events
42 bypass treatment by entering an overflow chamber. One major advantage of the perimeter sand
43 filter design is that it requires little hydraulic head and is therefore a good option for sites with

1 low topographic relief. The “Delaware Sand Filter” design is an example of a perimeter sand
2 filter.

3
4 6-1317.1C Stormwater filters shall conform to Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 12
5 Filtering Practices (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations), except as modified
6 herein. Additional guidance on the design of sand filters is provided in the “Northern Virginia
7 BMP Handbook Addendum; Sand Filtration Systems” (NVPDC/ESI, 1996) available online
8 from the Northern Virginia Regional Commission.

9
10 6-1317.1D The requirements and specifications herein cover non-proprietary stormwater filters.
11 Requirements and specifications for proprietary stormwater filters are in § 6-1322 et seq.

12
13 6-1317.2 Feasibility and Limitations.

14
15 6-1317.2A Stormwater filters are recommended for areas 1.5 acres or less and greater than 65%
16 impervious.

17
18 6-1317.2B In residential areas, stormwater filters and their appurtenant structures must be
19 located on homeowner association (or “common”) property and may not be located on individual
20 buildable single-family attached or detached residential lots or any part thereof for the purpose of
21 satisfying the detention, water quantity, or water quality control (BMP) requirements of the
22 Stormwater Management Ordinance.

23
24 6-1317.2C Stormwater filters may be located in the VDOT right-of-way with specific approval
25 from VDOT.

26
27 6-1317.2D Setbacks. Surface sand filters shall be set back a minimum of 2 feet from property
28 lines.

29
30 6-1317.2E Stormwater filters may not be utilized in-line with the main conveyance system where
31 the main conveyance system is maintained by the County or carries through drainage from
32 adjoining properties.

33
34 6-1317.3 Maintenance.

35
36 6-1317.3A Stormwater filters and their appurtenant structures must be privately maintained and
37 a private maintenance agreement must be executed before the construction plan is approved.
38 Stormwater filters may not be located in County storm drainage easements. The above does not
39 preclude the use of stormwater filters by the County within existing County drainage easements
40 or on County-owned property.

41

1 6-1317.3B Maintenance access must be provided for all stormwater filters in accordance with §
2 6-1306. Access routes shall be depicted on plans for all facilities not located in parking lots or
3 along streets.

4
5 6-1317.3C Stormwater filters with above ground ponding areas shall be posted with permanent
6 signs designating the area as a water quality management area. Signs shall state that the facility is a
7 water quality management area, water may pond after a storm, and the area is not to be disturbed
8 except for required maintenance. Signs shall be posted at approximately 150-foot intervals along
9 the perimeter of the filter area with a minimum of one sign for each facility. (See Plate 81-6.)

10
11 6-1317.3D Stormwater filters with below ground chambers shall be stenciled (or a plaque
12 provided) on the inside of the box in a location clearly visible upon removal of the access
13 manhole or door designating the stormwater filter as a water quality management facility. The
14 stenciling or plaque shall state that the facility is a water quality management facility, water may
15 pond after a storm, and the facility is not to be disturbed except for required maintenance.

16
17 6-1317.4 Design Criteria.

18
19 6-1317.4A Filter Area and Storage Volume. The required filter area and storage volume shall be
20 determined in accordance with Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 12 Filtering
21 Practices (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations).

22
23 6-1317.4B For on-line facilities, the inlet must be designed to pass the peak flow rate for the 10-
24 year storm. For off-line facilities, a flow splitter shall be used to capture the design storm
25 (typically the treatment volume) and pass larger flows around the facility.

26
27 6-1317.4C For surface filters, the maximum surface storage depth from the top of the filter to the
28 elevation of the overflow weir or drop inlet shall be 1 foot.

29
30 6-1317.4D Berms used to pond water in surface filters shall be a maximum of 2.0 feet in height
31 measured from the downstream toe-of-slope to the top of the berm. The width of the top of the berm
32 shall be a minimum of 2.0 feet. The side slopes of the berm shall be a maximum of 3:1. Berms and
33 overflow weirs shall be sodded and pegged in accordance with the most recent edition of the
34 “Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control.” Facilities with berms that are equal to or less than 2.0
35 feet in height or excavated facilities will not be subject to the requirements of § 6-1600 (Design
36 and Construction of Dams and Impoundments).

37
38 6-1317.4E The side slopes of the surface filter above ground shall be a maximum of 3:1. Where
39 space permits, gentle side slopes (e.g., 5:1) are encouraged to blend the facility into the
40 surrounding landscape. Side slopes of the facility excavated below ground may be as steep as the
41 in situ soils will permit. All excavation must be performed in accordance with Virginia
42 Occupational Safety and Health (VOSH) requirements. If the facility is located on problem soils,

1 as defined in Section 107-2-2 (j) of the County Code, a professional authorized by the State shall
2 specify the maximum acceptable slope.

3
4 6-1317.4F An outlet structure must be provided to convey the peak flow for the 10-year storm.
5 The outlet structure may be a bypass pipe, drop inlet, or weir. A minimum freeboard of 6 inches
6 shall be provided from the maximum elevation of the 10-year storm to the top of the facility.

7
8 6-1317.4G An emergency overflow weir shall be provided for all facilities with berms. The
9 emergency overflow weir must have the capacity to pass the peak flow from the 100-year storm
10 without overtopping the facility. If the facility design includes a weir in the berm to convey the
11 peak flow for the 10-year storm, it also may be designed to function as the emergency overflow
12 weir. The minimum weir length shall be 2 feet.

13
14 6-1317.4H The outfall of all outlet structures, emergency overflow weirs, and underdrains must
15 be in conformance with the adequate drainage requirements of § 6-0200 et seq.

16
17 6-1317.4I The depth between the bottom of the facility and groundwater table or bedrock shall
18 be a minimum of 2 feet for surface filters as determined by field run soil borings.

19
20 6-1317.5 Specifications.

21
22 6-1317.5A Underdrains shall be PVC pipe conforming to the requirements of ASTM F758, Type
23 PS 28 or ASTM F949; HDPE pipe conforming to the requirements AASHTO M252 or M 294,
24 Type S; or approved equivalent pipe. Underdrains shall be perforated with four rows of 3/8-inch
25 holes with a hole spacing of 3.25 ± 0.25 inches or a combination of hole size and spacing that
26 provides a minimum inlet area ≥ 1.76 square inches per linear foot of pipe or be perforated with
27 slots 0.125 inches in width that provides a minimum inlet area ≥ 1.5 square inches per linear foot
28 of pipe.

29
30 6-1317.5B Filter fabric. Filter fabric shall be a needled, non-woven, polypropylene geotextile
31 meeting the requirements listed in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 12 Filtering
32 Practices (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations). Heat-set or heat-calendared
33 fabrics are not permitted.

34
35 6-1317.6 Construction.

36
37 6-1317.6A The owner shall provide for inspection during construction of the facility by a
38 licensed professional. (In accordance with standard practice, the actual inspections may be
39 performed by an individual under responsible charge of the licensed professional.) The licensed
40 professional shall certify that the facility was constructed in accordance with the approved plans.
41 The licensed professional's certification along with any material delivery tickets and
42 certifications from the material suppliers and results of the inspections required under 6-1317.6E
43 shall be submitted to the County prior to bond release. For projects requiring as-built plans, the

1 required certification and supporting documents shall be submitted with or incorporated in the
2 as-built plans. For projects that do not require as-built plans, the required certification and
3 supporting documents shall be submitted with the RUP or non-RUP request.
4

5 6-1317.6B Stormwater filters shall be constructed after the drainage area to the facility is
6 completely stabilized. Erosion and sediment controls for construction of the facility shall be
7 installed as specified in the erosion and sediment control plan. The concrete box may be installed
8 with the other elements of the storm drainage collection system provided that it is flushed of any
9 accumulated sediments prior to installation of the underdrain, filter fabric and soil media
10 components.
11

12 6-1317.6C Fill for the berm and overflow weir of non-structural filters shall consist of clean
13 material free of organic matter, rubbish, frozen soil, snow, ice, particles with sizes larger than 3
14 inches, or other deleterious material. Fill shall be placed in 8- to 12-inch lifts and compacted to at
15 least 95 percent of Standard Proctor Maximum Density in accordance with ASTM D-698, AASHTO
16 T-99, or VDOT specifications. Compaction equipment shall not be allowed within the facility on
17 the soil bed. The top of the berm and the invert of the overflow weir shall be constructed level at
18 the design elevation.
19

20 6-1317.6D All areas surrounding the facility that are graded or denuded during construction of
21 the facility and are to be planted with turf grass shall be sodded.
22

23 6-1317.6E The facility shall be inspected at 12 - 24 and 36-48 hours after a significant rainfall
24 (0.5-1.0 inch) or artificial flooding to determine that the facility is draining properly. Results of
25 the inspection shall be provided to DPWES prior to bond release.
26

27 6-1317.7 Plan Submission Requirements

28
29 6-1317.7A Plan view(s) of the facility and appurtenant structures with topography at a contour
30 interval of no more than one foot and spot elevations throughout the facility showing all
31 hydraulic structures including underdrains.
32

33 6-1317.7B Cross section of the facility showing the following: elevations and dimensions of the
34 structure, inlet, outlet, underdrain, filter media, and underlying gravel layer, and filter fabric.
35

36 6-1317.7C Sizing computations for the facility including volume of storage and surface area of
37 facility required and provided.
38

39 6-1317.7D Hydrologic calculations for the facility.
40

41 6-1317.7E Design calculations and specifications for all hydraulic structures including inlet
42 structures and underdrain piping.
43

1 6-1317.7F A discussion of the outfalls from the facility is to be included in the outfall narrative.

2
3 6-1317.7G Construction and materials specifications.

4
5 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), by adding**
6 **6-1303 (Constructed Wetlands) to read as follows:**

7
8 **6-1318 Constructed Wetlands**

9
10 6-1318.1 General.

11
12 6-1318.1A Constructed wetlands are shallow depressions that receive stormwater inputs for
13 water quality treatment. Wetlands are typically less than 1 foot deep (although they have greater
14 depths at the forebay and in micropools) and possess variable microtopography to promote dense
15 and diverse wetland cover. Runoff from each new storm displaces runoff from previous storms,
16 and the long residence time allows multiple pollutant removal processes to operate. Wetlands
17 provide an ideal environment for gravitational settling, biological uptake, and microbial activity.
18 Constructed wetlands are the final element in the roof-to-stream runoff reduction sequence. They
19 should only be considered for use after all other upland runoff reduction opportunities have been
20 exhausted and there is still a remaining water quality or channel protection volume to manage.

21
22 6-1318.1B Constructed Wetlands shall conform to Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No.
23 13 Constructed Wetlands (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations), except as
24 modified herein.

25
26 6-1318.2 Feasibility and Limitations.

27
28 6-1318.2A Constructed wetlands are not permitted in residential developments unless there are
29 no other reasonable options available for compliance with the water quality control (BMP)
30 requirements. Such approval by the Director shall be in writing and shall specify such conditions
31 deemed necessary to ensure the effectiveness, reliability, and maintenance of the proposed
32 facilities. When allowed in residential areas, constructed wetlands and their appurtenant
33 structures must be located on homeowner association (or “common”) property and may not be
34 located on individual buildable single-family attached or detached residential lots or any part
35 thereof for the purpose of satisfying the detention, water quantity, or water quality control (BMP)
36 requirements of the Stormwater Management Ordinance.

37
38 6-1318.2B Setbacks. Constructed wetlands shall meet the setback requirements of the Virginia
39 Stormwater Design Specification No. 13 Constructed Wetlands (Latest version referenced in the
40 VSMP Regulations).

41
42 6-1318.2C Trees within constructed wetlands may be used to meet the requirements of Chapter
43 122 of the County Code and § 12-0000 *et seq.* of the PFM.

1
2 6-1318.3 Maintenance.

3
4 6-1318.3A Constructed wetlands and their appurtenant structures must be privately maintained
5 and a private maintenance agreement must be executed before the construction plan is approved.
6 Constructed wetlands may not be located in County storm drainage easements. The above does
7 not preclude the use of constructed wetlands by the County within existing County drainage
8 easements or on County-owned property.

9
10 6-1318.3B Maintenance access must be provided for all constructed wetlands in accordance with
11 § 6-1306. In addition, maintenance access stabilized to provide for passage of heavy equipment
12 shall be provided for all sediment forebays.

13
14 6-1318.3C Constructed wetlands shall be posted with permanent signs designating the area as a
15 water quality management area. Signs shall state that the facility is a water quality management
16 area that includes permanent pools of water, there may be additional ponding of water after a
17 storm, and the area is not to be disturbed except for required maintenance. Signs shall be posted at
18 approximately 150-foot intervals along the perimeter of the wetland with a minimum of one sign
19 for each facility. See Plate 81-6.

20
21 6-1318.3D An onsite area designated for sediment dewatering and disposal should be provided if
22 feasible.

23
24 6-1318.4 Design Criteria.

25
26 6-1318.4A Constructed wetlands shall be designed and constructed in accordance with County
27 standards for dam embankments, outlet structures including spillways, maintenance access,
28 geotechnical testing, and sinage. Constructed wetlands are treated as wet ponds for dam safety
29 purposes and embankment design. Wherever any conflict exists between a County standard and
30 the state specification, the County standard shall be used except for those design elements
31 necessary to achieve the required pollutant removal.

32
33 6-1318.4B Sediment forebays shall be provided at all discharge points into the facility that
34 account for more than 10% of the drainage area to the facility. Sediment forebays shall be
35 excavated to the extent feasible. If sufficient volume cannot be created by excavation, a rock or
36 gabion berm keyed into the sides of the pond no higher than 2 feet may be used.

37
38 6-1318.4C Treatment Volume. The required treatment volume shall be determined in
39 accordance with Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 13 Constructed Wetlands (Latest
40 version referenced in the VSMP Regulations).

41
42 6-1318.4D Water Balance. Water balance computations are required for all facilities to
43 determine their feasibility and minimum pool depths. Computation of the water balance and

1 minimum pool depth shall be determined in accordance with Virginia Stormwater Design
2 Specification No. 13 Constructed Wetlands (Latest version referenced in the VSMP
3 Regulations).

4
5 6-1318.4E The outfall of all outlet structures, emergency overflow weirs, and underdrains must
6 be in conformance with the adequate drainage requirements of § 6-0200 et seq.

7
8 6-1318.4F In addition to any geotechnical testing required under § 6-1600 (Design and
9 Construction of Dams and Impoundments), soils shall be tested in at least two locations within
10 the planned wetland treatment areas to determine the depth to groundwater and bedrock and
11 potential infiltration losses. If potential infiltration losses are too large, an impermeable liner
12 may be necessary.

13 14 6-1318.5 Specifications

15
16 6-1318.5A See § 6-1600 et seq. for materials specifications for dam embankments, outlet
17 structures, conduits, and spillways and § 6-1319.6 for plant materials.

18 19 6-1318.6 Wetland Planting Plans

20
21 6-1318.6A Planting plans are required for all constructed wetlands.

22
23 6-1318.6B Planting plans and specifications for constructed wetlands shall be prepared by a
24 certified landscape architect, horticulturist, or other qualified individual who has knowledge of
25 the environmental tolerance, ecological functions, and ecological impacts of plant species.
26 Planting plans shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of § 12-0500.

27
28 6-1318.6C Depending on the wetland type and application, a mixture of trees, shrubs, and
29 perennial herbaceous plants with a high density of fibrous roots is required. Selected plants must
30 be able to tolerate highly variable moisture conditions, generally dry with brief periods of
31 inundation. Depending on site conditions, selected plants also must be able to tolerate exposure
32 to wind and sun, as well as salt and toxins in runoff from roads, parking lots, and driveways. The
33 use of native plant species is preferred. The acceptability of proposed plant materials will be
34 determined by the Director.

35
36 6-1318.6D All plants shall conform to the latest version of American Standard for Nursery Stock
37 published by the American Nursery and Landscape Association (ANSI Z60.1) for quality and
38 sizing. Trees and shrubs shall be nursery grown unless otherwise approved and shall be healthy
39 and vigorous, free from defects, decay, disfiguring roots, sun-scald, injuries, abrasions, diseases,
40 insects, pests, and all forms of infestations or objectionable disfigurements as determined by the
41 Director.

42

1 6-1318.6E Trees shall be a minimum of 1-inch caliper. Shrubs shall be a minimum of 2-gallon
2 container size and herbaceous plants shall be a minimum of 6-inch diameter container size.
3 Variations in size may be approved by the Director, based on the requirements of the specific
4 plants listed in the schedule.

5
6 6-1318.6F All plantings must be well established prior to release of the conservation deposit.
7 Nursery stock trees and shrubs required by the approved plan shall be viable (healthy and
8 capable of developing a trunk and branch structure typical for their species) at the time the
9 conservation deposit is released.

10
11 6-1318.7 Construction.

12
13 6-1318.7A The owner shall provide for inspection during construction of the facility by a
14 licensed design professional. (In accordance with standard practice, the actual inspections may
15 be performed by an individual under responsible charge of the licensed professional.) The
16 licensed professional shall certify that the facility was constructed in accordance with the
17 approved plans. The licensed professional's certification along with any material delivery tickets
18 and certifications from the material suppliers shall be submitted to the County prior to bond
19 release. For projects requiring as-built plans, the required certification and supporting documents
20 shall be submitted with or incorporated in the as-built plans. For projects that do not require as-
21 built plans, the required certification and supporting documents shall be submitted with the RUP
22 or non-RUP request.

23
24 6-1318.7B Constructed wetland* sites shall be posted with signs during construction in
25 accordance with § 6-1305.7F until the permanent signs required under 6-1318.3C have been
26 installed.

27
28 6-1318.7C Constructed wetlands shall be constructed after the drainage area to the facility is
29 completely stabilized. Erosion and sediment controls for construction of the facility shall be
30 installed as specified in the erosion and sediment control plan.

31
32 6-1318.7D Construction shall meet all applicable requirements of § 6-1600 (Design and
33 Construction of Dams and Impoundments).

34
35 6-1318.7E Fill for berms and overflow weirs not subject to the requirements of § 6-1600 *et seq.*
36 shall consist of clean material free of organic matter, rubbish, frozen soil, snow, ice, particles with
37 sizes larger than 3 inches, or other deleterious material. Fill shall be placed in 8- to 12-inch lifts and
38 compacted to at least 95 percent of Standard Proctor Maximum Density in accordance with ASTM
39 D-698, AASHTO T-99, or VDOT specifications. Compaction equipment shall not be allowed within
40 the facility on the soil bed. The top of the berm and the invert of the overflow weir shall be
41 constructed level at the design elevation.

42
43 6-1318.7F Plant material shall be installed per § 12-0705.

1
2 6-1318.7G Planting shall take place after construction is completed and during the following
3 periods: March 15 through June 15 and Sept. 15 through Nov. 15, unless otherwise approved by
4 the Director.

5
6 6-1318.7H Additional guidelines for construction are provided in Virginia Stormwater Design
7 Specification No. 13 Constructed Wetlands (Latest version referenced in the VSMP
8 Regulations).

9
10 6-1318.8 Plan Submission Requirements

11
12 6-1318.8A Plan view(s) of the facility and appurtenant structures with topography at a contour
13 interval of no more than one foot and spot elevations throughout the facility showing all
14 hydraulic structures.

15
16 6-1318.8B Cross section(s) of the facility showing the following: elevations and dimensions of
17 berms, inlets, outlets, pipes, groundwater table, and bedrock.

18
19 6-1318.8C Plant schedule and planting plan specifying species, quantity of each species, stock
20 size, type of root stock to be installed and amount of tree cover claimed for each tree species or
21 spacing of shrubs and perennials within facility. Planting plan shall be in conformance with § 12-
22 0515.

23
24 6-1318.8D Sizing computations for the facility including volume of storage and surface area of
25 facility required and provided and a computation of the ratio of the shortest flow path to overall
26 length of the facility.

27
28 6-1318.8E Computations and other information demonstrating that the design meets level 1 or
29 level 2 design criteria in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 13.

30
31 6-1318.8F Hydrologic calculations for the facility including computation of the water balance.

32
33 6-1318.8G Design calculations and specifications for all hydraulic structures including inlet
34 structures, outlet structures, overflow weirs, and pipes.

35
36 6-1318.8H Soils analysis and testing results. Elevation of groundwater table and/or bedrock.

37
38 6-1318.8I A discussion of the outfalls from the facility is to be included in the outfall narrative.

39
40 6-1318.8J Construction and materials specifications.

41
42 6-1318.8K All plan submission requirements for dams and impoundments in § 6-1305.6 *et seq.*
43 and § 6-1305.7 *et seq.*

1
2 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), by adding**
3 **6-1319 (Wet pond) to read as follows:**
4

5 **6-1319 Wet Pond**
6

7 6-1319.1 General.
8

9 6-1319.1A A wet pond consists of a permanent pool of standing water that promotes a better
10 environment for gravitational settling, biological uptake and microbial activity. Runoff from
11 each new storm enters the pond and partially displaces pool water from previous storms. The
12 pool also acts as a barrier to re-suspension of sediments and other pollutants deposited during
13 prior storms. When sized properly, wet ponds have a sufficiently long residence time to allow
14 numerous pollutant removal mechanisms to operate. Wet ponds can also provide detention above
15 the permanent pool to help meet water quantity control requirements. Designers should note that
16 a wet pond is the final element in the roof-to-stream runoff reduction sequence. Therefore, wet
17 ponds should be considered only if there is remaining treatment volume or channel protection
18 volume to manage after all other upland runoff reduction options have been considered and
19 properly credited.
20

21 6-1319.1B Wet Ponds shall conform to Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 14 Wet
22 Pond (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations), except as modified herein.
23

24 6-1319.2 Feasibility and Limitations.
25

26 6-1319.2B Wet ponds are not permitted in residential developments unless they are regional
27 ponds or there are no other reasonable options available for compliance with the water quality
28 control (BMP) requirements. Such approval by the Director shall be in writing and shall specify
29 such conditions deemed necessary to ensure the effectiveness, reliability, and maintenance of the
30 proposed facilities. When allowed in residential areas, wet ponds and their appurtenant
31 structures must be located on homeowner association (or “common”) property and may not be
32 located on individual buildable single-family attached or detached residential lots or any part
33 thereof for the purpose of satisfying the detention, water quantity, or water quality control (BMP)
34 requirements of the Stormwater Management Ordinance.
35

36 6-1319.2C Setbacks. Wet ponds shall meet the setback requirements of the Virginia Stormwater
37 Design Specification No. 14 Wet Pond (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations).
38

39 6-1319.2D Trees planted around the perimeter of wet ponds may be used to meet the
40 requirements of Chapter 122 of the County Code and § 12-0000 *et seq.* of the PFM.
41

42 6-1319.3 Maintenance.
43

1 6-1319.3A Except for regional ponds, wet ponds and their appurtenant structures must be
2 privately maintained and a private maintenance agreement must be executed before the
3 construction plan is approved. Nonregional wet ponds may not be located in County storm
4 drainage easements. The above does not preclude the use of nonregional wet ponds by the
5 County within existing County drainage easements or on County-owned property.

6
7 6-1319.3B Maintenance access must be provided for all wet ponds in accordance with § 6-1306.
8 In addition, maintenance access stabilized to provide for passage of heavy equipment shall be
9 provided for all sediment forebays.

10
11 6-1319.3C Wet ponds shall be posted with permanent signs designating the area as a water quality
12 management area. Signs shall state that the facility is a water quality management area that
13 includes permanent pools of water, there may be additional ponding of water after a storm, and the
14 area is not to be disturbed except for required maintenance. Signs shall be posted at approximately
15 150-foot intervals along the perimeter of the wetland with a minimum of one sign for each facility.
16 See Plate 81-6.

17
18 6-1319.3D An onsite area designated for sediment dewatering and disposal should be provided if
19 feasible.

20
21 6-1319.4 Design Criteria.

22
23 6-1319.4A Wet ponds shall be designed and constructed in accordance with County standards for
24 dam embankments, outlet structures including spillways, maintenance access, geotechnical
25 testing, and sinage. Wherever any conflict exists between a County standard and the state
26 specification, the County standard shall be used except for those design elements necessary to
27 achieve the required pollutant removal.

28
29 6-1319.4B Sediment forebays shall be provided at all discharge points into the facility that
30 account for more than 10% of the drainage area to the facility. Sediment forebays shall be
31 excavated to the extent feasible. If sufficient volume cannot be created by excavation, a rock or
32 gabion berm keyed into the sides of the pond no higher than 2 feet may be used.

33
34 6-1319.4C Treatment Volume. The required treatment volume shall be determined in
35 accordance with Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 14 Wet Pond (Latest version
36 referenced in the VSMP Regulations).

37
38 6-1319.4D The outfall of all outlet structures and spillways must be in conformance with the
39 adequate drainage requirements of § 6-0200 et seq.

40
41 6-1319.5 Specifications.
42

1 6-1319.5A See § 6-1600 et seq. for materials specifications for dam embankments, outlet
2 structures, conduits, and spillways and 6-1319.6 et seq. for plant materials.

3
4 6-1319.6 Planting Plans.

5
6 6-1319.6A Planting plans are required for all wet ponds.

7
8 6-1319.6B Planting plans and specifications for wet ponds shall be prepared by a certified
9 landscape architect, horticulturist, or other qualified individual who has knowledge of the
10 environmental tolerance, ecological functions, and ecological impacts of plant species. Planting
11 plans shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of § 12-0500.

12
13 6-1319.6C Depending on the type and application, a mixture of trees, shrubs, and perennial
14 herbaceous plants with a high density of fibrous roots is required. Selected plants must be able to
15 tolerate highly variable moisture conditions, generally dry with brief periods of inundation.
16 Depending on site conditions, selected plants also must be able to tolerate exposure to wind and
17 sun, as well as salt and toxins in runoff from roads, parking lots, and driveways. The use of
18 native plant species is preferred. The acceptability of proposed plant materials will be determined
19 by the Director.

20
21 6-1319.6D All plants shall conform to the latest version of American Standard for Nursery Stock
22 published by the American Nursery and Landscape Association (ANSI Z60.1) for quality and
23 sizing. Trees and shrubs shall be nursery grown unless otherwise approved and shall be healthy
24 and vigorous, free from defects, decay, disfiguring roots, sun-scald, injuries, abrasions, diseases,
25 insects, pests, and all forms of infestations or objectionable disfigurements as determined by the
26 Director.

27
28 6-1319.6E Trees shall be a minimum of 1-inch caliper. Shrubs shall be a minimum of 2-gallon
29 container size and herbaceous plants shall be a minimum of 6-inch diameter container size.
30 Variations in size may be approved by the Director, based on the requirements of the specific
31 plants listed in the schedule.

32
33 6-1319.6F All plantings must be well established prior to release of the conservation deposit.
34 Nursery stock trees and shrubs required by the approved plan shall be viable (healthy and
35 capable of developing a trunk and branch structure typical for their species) at the time the
36 conservation deposit is released.

37
38 6-1319.7 Construction.

39
40 6-1319.7A The owner shall provide for inspection during construction of the facility by a
41 licensed design professional. (In accordance with standard practice, the actual inspections may
42 be performed by an individual under responsible charge of the licensed professional.) The
43 licensed professional shall certify that the facility was constructed in accordance with the

1 approved plans. The licensed professional's certification along with any material delivery tickets
2 and certifications from the material suppliers shall be submitted to the County prior to bond
3 release. For projects requiring as-built plans, the required certification and supporting documents
4 shall be submitted with or incorporated in the as-built plans. For projects that do not require as-
5 built plans, the required certification and supporting documents shall be submitted with the RUP
6 or non-RUP request.

7
8 6-1319.7B Wet pond sites shall be posted with signs during construction in accordance with § 6-
9 1305.7F until the permanent signs required under 6-1319.3C have been installed.

10
11 6-1319.7C Wet ponds shall be constructed after the drainage area to the facility is completely
12 stabilized. Erosion and sediment controls for construction of the facility shall be installed as
13 specified in the erosion and sediment control plan. If the pond site will be used for erosion and
14 sediment control during construction of the development, the construction notes shall clearly
15 indicate that the facility will be dewatered, dredged, and graded to design dimensions after the
16 drainage area to the facility is stabilized.

17
18 6-1319.7D Construction shall meet all applicable requirements of § 6-1600 (Design and
19 Construction of Dams and Impoundments).

20
21 6-1319.7E Fill for berms and overflow weirs not subject to the requirements of § 6-1600 *et seq.*
22 shall consist of clean material free of organic matter, rubbish, frozen soil, snow, ice, particles with
23 sizes larger than 3 inches, or other deleterious material. Fill shall be placed in 8- to 12-inch lifts and
24 compacted to at least 95 percent of Standard Proctor Maximum Density in accordance with ASTM
25 D-698, AASHTO T-99, or VDOT specifications. The top of the berm and the invert of the overflow
26 weir shall be constructed level at the design elevation.

27
28 6-1319.7F Plant material shall be installed per § 12-0705.

29
30 6-1319.7G Planting shall take place after construction is completed and during the following
31 periods: March 15 through June 15 and Sept. 15 through Nov. 15, unless otherwise approved by
32 the Director.

33
34 6-1319.7H Additional guidelines for construction are provided in Virginia Stormwater Design
35 Specification No. 14 Wet Pond (Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations)].

36
37 6-1319.8 Plan Submission Requirements.

38
39 6-1319.8A Plan view(s) of the facility and appurtenant structures with topography at a contour
40 interval of no more than one foot and spot elevations throughout the facility showing all
41 hydraulic structures.

42

1 6-1319.8B Cross section(s) of the facility showing the following: elevations and dimensions of
2 berms, inlets, outlets, pipes, groundwater table, and bedrock.

3
4 6-1319.8C Plant schedule and planting plan specifying species, quantity of each species, stock
5 size, type of root stock to be installed and amount of tree cover claimed for each tree species or
6 spacing of shrubs and perennials within facility. Planting plan shall be in conformance with § 12-
7 0515.

8
9 6-1319.8D Sizing computations for the facility including volume of storage and surface area of
10 facility required and provided and a computation of the ratio of the shortest flow path to overall
11 length of the facility.

12
13 6-1319.8E Computations and other information demonstrating that the design meets level 1 or
14 level 2 design criteria in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 14.

15
16 6-1319.8F Hydrologic calculations for the facility.

17
18 6-1319.8G Design calculations and specifications for all hydraulic structures including inlet
19 structures, outlet structures, overflow weirs, and pipes.

20
21 6-1319.8H Soils analysis and testing results. Elevation of groundwater table and/or bedrock.

22
23 6-1319.8I A discussion of the outfalls from the facility is to be included in the outfall narrative.

24
25 6-1319.8J Construction and materials specifications.

26
27 6-1319.8K All plan submission requirements for dams and impoundments in § 6-1305.6 et seq.
28 and § 6-1305.7 et seq.

29
30 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), by adding**
31 **6-1320 (Extended Detention Pond) to read as follows:**

32
33 **6-1320 Extended Detention Pond**

34
35 6-1320.1 General.

36
37 6-1320.1A An extended detention pond relies on extended detention of stormwater runoff after
38 each rain event. Extended detention ponds are designed for 24 hour (Level 1) or 36 hour (Level
39 2) detention of the treatment volume. An outlet structure restricts stormwater flow so it is
40 temporarily stored within the basin. The temporary ponding enables particulate pollutants to
41 settle out and reduces the maximum peak discharge to the downstream channel, thereby reducing
42 the effective shear stress on the banks of the receiving stream. Extended detention design differs
43 from conventional detention design in that it is designed to achieve a minimum drawdown time,

1 rather than a maximum peak rate of outflow (which is commonly used to design for channel
2 protection or flood control and often detains flows for just a few minutes or hours). However,
3 detention used for channel protection, may result in extended drawdown times. Therefore,
4 designers are encouraged to evaluate the detention drawdown as compared to the extended
5 detention requirements in order to meet both criteria. Extended detention ponds rely on
6 gravitational settling as their primary pollutant removal mechanism. Consequently, they
7 generally provide fair-to-good removal for particulate pollutants, but low or negligible removal
8 for soluble pollutants, such as nitrate and soluble phosphorus. The use of extended detention
9 alone generally results in the lowest overall pollutant removal rate of any single stormwater
10 treatment option. Extended detention ponds include micropools at the outlet structure and
11 sediment forebays with permanent pools to enhance performance and may incorporate additional
12 deep pools or wetland cells.

13
14 6-1320.1B Extended Detention Ponds shall conform to Virginia Stormwater Design
15 Specification No. 15 Extended Detention (ED) Pond [Latest version referenced in the VSMP
16 Regulations], except as modified herein.

17
18 6-1320.2 Feasibility and Limitations.

19
20 6-1320.2A Extended detention ponds are not permitted in residential developments unless they
21 are regional ponds or there are no other reasonable options available for compliance with the
22 water quality control (BMP) requirements. When allowed in residential areas, extended
23 detention ponds and their appurtenant structures must be located on homeowner association (or
24 “common”) property and may not be located on individual buildable single-family attached or
25 detached residential lots or any part thereof for the purpose of satisfying the detention, water
26 quantity, or water quality control (BMP) requirements of the Stormwater Management
27 Ordinance.

28
29 6-1320.2B Setbacks. Extended detention ponds shall meet the setback requirements of the
30 Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 15 Extended Detention (ED) Pond [Latest version
31 referenced in the VSMP Regulations].

32
33 6-1320.2C Trees planted around the perimeter of extended detention ponds may be used to meet
34 the requirements of Chapter 122 of the County Code and § 12-0000 *et seq.* of the PFM.

35
36 6-1320.3 Maintenance.

37
38 6-1320.3A Extended detention ponds located in residentially zoned areas, including
39 condominium developments, shall be within County storm drainage easements, and shall be
40 maintained by DPWES. Extended detention ponds located in industrial, commercial,
41 institutional, apartment developments and rental townhouses must be maintained by the property
42 owner, and a Private Maintenance Agreement must be executed before the construction plan is
43 approved.

1
2 6-1320.3B Maintenance access must be provided for all extended detention ponds in accordance
3 with § 6-1306. In addition, maintenance access stabilized to provide for passage of heavy
4 equipment shall be provided for all sediment forebays.
5

6 6-1320.3C Extended detention ponds shall be posted with permanent signs designating the area as
7 a water quality management area. Signs shall state that the facility is a water quality management
8 area that includes permanent pools of water, there may be additional ponding of water after a
9 storm, and the area is not to be disturbed except for required maintenance. Signs shall be posted at
10 approximately 150-foot intervals along the perimeter of the wetland with a minimum of one sign
11 for each facility. See Plate 81-6.
12

13 6-1320.3D An onsite area designated for sediment dewatering and disposal should be provided if
14 feasible.
15

16 6-1320.4 Design Criteria.

17
18 6-1320.4A Extended detention ponds shall be designed and constructed in accordance with
19 County standards for dam embankments, outlet structures including spillways, maintenance
20 access, geotechnical testing, and sinage. Extended detention ponds are treated as wet ponds for
21 dam safety purposes and embankment design because of the permanent ponding in the sediment
22 forebay and micropool. Wherever any conflict exists between a County standard and the state
23 specification, the County standard shall be used except for those design elements necessary to
24 achieve the required pollutant removal.
25

26 6-1320.4B Sediment forebays shall be provided at all discharge points into the facility that
27 account for more than 10% of the drainage area to the facility. Sediment forebays shall be
28 excavated to the extent feasible. If sufficient volume cannot be created by excavation, a rock or
29 gabion berm keyed into the sides of the pond no higher than 2 feet may be used.
30

31 6-1320.4C Treatment Volume. The required treatment volume shall be determined in
32 accordance with Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 15 Extended Detention Pond
33 (ED) [Latest version referenced in the VSMP Regulations].
34

35 6-1320.4D The outfall of all outlet structures and spillways must be in conformance with the
36 adequate drainage requirements of § 6-0200 et seq.
37

38 6-1320.4E All facilities shall incorporate the installation of a concrete apron in front of the riser
39 structure, a galvanized or painted steel BMP plate or a reverse slope pipe, and a galvanized or
40 painted steel debris cage in general accordance with the typical details in Plates 3.07-1, 2, 3 & 4.
41 The use of downturned elbows and half-round pipes as described in the state specifications is not
42 permitted. Because the sediment forebay and the bottom of the pond are not intended to remain
43 dry between storm events, a trickle ditch is not required.

1
2 6-1320.4F In addition to any geotechnical testing required under § 6-1600 (Design and
3 Construction of Dams and Impoundments), soils shall be tested in at least two locations within
4 the planned pond area to determine the depth to groundwater and bedrock and potential
5 infiltration losses. If potential infiltration losses are too large, extended detention ponds with
6 shallow marshes may not be feasible.

7
8 6-1320.5 Specifications.
9

10 6-1320.5A See § 6-1600 et seq. for materials specifications for dam embankments, outlet
11 structures, conduits, and spillways and 6-1320.6 for plant materials.
12

13 6-1320.6 Planting Plans
14

15 6-1320.6A Planting plans are required for all extended detention ponds.
16

17 6-1320.6B Planting plans and specifications for extended detention ponds shall be prepared by a
18 certified landscape architect, horticulturist, or other qualified individual who has knowledge of
19 the environmental tolerance, ecological functions, and ecological impacts of plant species.
20 Planting plans shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of § 12-0500.
21

22 6-1320.6C Depending on the type and application, a mixture of trees, shrubs, and perennial
23 herbaceous plants with a high density of fibrous roots is required. Selected plants must be able to
24 tolerate highly variable moisture conditions, generally dry with brief periods of inundation.
25 Depending on site conditions, selected plants also must be able to tolerate exposure to wind and
26 sun, as well as salt and toxins in runoff from roads, parking lots, and driveways. The use of
27 native plant species is preferred. The acceptability of proposed plant materials will be determined
28 by the Director.
29

30 6-1320.6D All plants shall conform to the latest version of American Standard for Nursery Stock
31 published by the American Nursery and Landscape Association (ANSI Z60.1) for quality and
32 sizing. Trees and shrubs shall be nursery grown unless otherwise approved and shall be healthy
33 and vigorous, free from defects, decay, disfiguring roots, sun-scald, injuries, abrasions, diseases,
34 insects, pests, and all forms of infestations or objectionable disfigurements as determined by the
35 Director.
36

37 6-1320.6E Trees shall be a minimum of 1-inch caliper. Shrubs shall be a minimum of 2-gallon
38 container size and herbaceous plants shall be a minimum of 6-inch diameter container size.
39 Variations in size may be approved by the Director, based on the requirements of the specific
40 plants listed in the schedule.
41

42 6-1320.6F All plantings must be well established prior to release of the conservation deposit.
43 Nursery stock trees and shrubs required by the approved plan shall be viable (healthy and

1 capable of developing a trunk and branch structure typical for their species) at the time the
2 conservation deposit is released.

3
4 6-1320.7 Construction Specifications.

5
6 6-1320.7A The owner shall provide for inspection during construction of the facility by a
7 licensed design professional. (In accordance with standard practice, the actual inspections may
8 be performed by an individual under responsible charge of the licensed professional.) The
9 licensed professional shall certify that the facility was constructed in accordance with the
10 approved plans. The licensed professional's certification along with any material delivery tickets
11 and certifications from the material suppliers shall be submitted to the County prior to bond
12 release. For projects requiring as-built plans, the required certification and supporting documents
13 shall be submitted with or incorporated in the as-built plans. For projects that do not require as-
14 built plans, the required certification and supporting documents shall be submitted with the RUP
15 or non-RUP request.

16
17 6-1320.7B Extended detention pond sites shall be posted with signs during construction in
18 accordance with § 6-1305.7F until the permanent signs required under 6-1320.3C have been
19 installed.

20
21 6-1320.7C Extended detention ponds shall be constructed after the drainage area to the facility is
22 completely stabilized. Erosion and sediment controls for construction of the facility shall be
23 installed as specified in the erosion and sediment control plan. If the pond site will be used for
24 erosion and sediment control during construction of the development, the construction notes
25 shall clearly indicate that the facility will be dewatered, dredged, and graded to design
26 dimensions after the drainage area to the facility is stabilized.

27
28 6-1320.7D Construction shall meet all applicable requirements of § 6-1600 (Design and
29 Construction of Dams and Impoundments).

30
31 6-1320.7E Fill for berms and overflow weirs not subject to the requirements of § 6-1600 (Design
32 and Construction of Dams and Impoundments) shall consist of clean material free of organic
33 matter, rubbish, frozen soil, snow, ice, particles with sizes larger than 3 inches, or other deleterious
34 material. Fill shall be placed in 8- to 12-inch lifts and compacted to at least 95 percent of Standard
35 Proctor Maximum Density in accordance with ASTM D-698, AASHTO T-99, or VDOT
36 specifications. The top of the berm and the invert of the overflow weir shall be constructed level at
37 the design elevation.

38
39 6-1320.7F Plant material shall be installed per § 12-0705.

40
41 6-1320.7G Planting shall take place after construction is completed and during the following
42 periods: March 15 through June 15 and Sept. 15 through Nov. 15, unless otherwise approved by
43 the Director.

1
2 6-1320.7H Additional guidelines for construction are provided in Virginia Stormwater Design
3 Specification No. 15 Extended Detention (ED) Pond [Latest version referenced in the VSMP
4 Regulations].

5
6 6-1320.8 Plan Submission Requirements
7

8 6-1320.8A Plan view(s) of the facility and appurtenant structures with topography at a contour
9 interval of no more than one foot and spot elevations throughout the facility showing all
10 hydraulic structures.

11
12 6-1320.8B Cross section(s) of the facility showing the following: elevations and dimensions of
13 berms, inlets, outlets, pipes, groundwater table, and bedrock.

14
15 6-1320.8C Plant schedule and planting plan specifying species, quantity of each species, stock
16 size, type of root stock to be installed and amount of tree cover claimed for each tree species or
17 spacing of shrubs and perennials within facility. Planting plan shall be in conformance with § 12-
18 0515.

19
20 6-1320.8D Sizing computations for the facility including volume of storage and surface area of
21 facility required and provided and a computation of the ratio of the shortest flow path to overall
22 length of the facility.

23
24 6-1320.8E Computations and other information demonstrating that the design meets level 1 or
25 level 2 design criteria in Virginia Stormwater Design Specification No. 15.

26
27 6-1320.8F Hydrologic calculations for the facility.
28

29 6-1320.8G Design calculations and specifications for all hydraulic structures including inlet
30 structures, outlet structures, overflow weirs, and pipes.

31
32 6-1320.8H Soils analysis and testing results. Elevation of groundwater table and/or bedrock.
33

34 6-1320.8I A discussion of the outfalls from the facility is to be included in the outfall narrative.
35

36 6-1320.8J Construction and materials specifications.
37

38 6-1320.8K All plan submission requirements for dams and impoundments in § 6-1305.6 *et seq.*
39 and § 6-1305.7 *et seq.*
40

41 **Amend §6-1300 (Retention, Detention, and Low Impact Development Facilities), by adding**
42 **6-1321 (Manufactured BMPs) to read as follows:**
43

1 **6-1321 Manufactured BMPs**

2
3 6-1321.1 General.

4
5 6-1321.1A Manufactured BMPs generally are proprietary stormwater treatment devices that
6 utilize settling, filtration, absorptive or adsorptive materials, vortex separation, vegetative
7 components, or other technology to reduce pollutants in stormwater runoff. Manufactured BMPs
8 typically do not provide runoff reduction or water quantity control.
9

10 6-1321.1B Manufactured BMPs may be used to achieve water quality compliance provided they
11 have been approved for use by the Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation and
12 have been approved by the Director in accordance with § 6-0400 *et seq.*
13

14 6-1321.1C Pollutant removal efficiencies for manufactured BMPs shall be as assigned by the
15 Virginia Stormwater BMP Clearinghouse.
16

17 6-1321.2 Feasibility and Limitations.

18
19 6-1321.2A Individual manufactured BMPs will have different site constraints and limitations.
20 Manufacturer's specifications, approvals by the Virginia Department of Conservation, and
21 approvals by the Director should be consulted to ensure that manufactured BMPs are feasible for
22 use on a specific site.
23

24 6-1321.2B Manufactured BMPs primarily are recommended to treat impervious areas.
25

26 6-1321.2C Manufactured BMPs may not be located in County storm drainage easements. The
27 above does not preclude the use of manufactured BMPs by the County within existing County
28 drainage easements or on County-owned property.
29

30 6-1321.2D In residential areas, manufactured BMPs and their appurtenant structures must be
31 located on homeowner association (or "common") property and may not be located on individual
32 buildable single-family attached or detached residential lots or any part thereof for the purpose of
33 satisfying the detention, water quantity, or water quality control (BMP) requirements of the
34 Stormwater Management Ordinance.
35

36 6-1321.2E Manufactured BMPs may be located in the VDOT right-of-way with specific
37 approval from VDOT.
38

39 6-1321.2F Manufactured BMPs may not be located in the vicinity of loading docks, vehicle
40 maintenance areas, or outdoor storage areas, where there is the potential for high concentrations of
41 hydrocarbons, toxics, or heavy metals in stormwater runoff unless effective pre-treatment is provided
42 to reduce the concentrations or the device is designed specifically to address these types of
43 pollutants.

1
2 6-1321.2G Manufactured BMPs may not be utilized in-line with the main conveyance system
3 where the main conveyance system is maintained by the County or carries through drainage from
4 adjoining properties.

5
6 6-1321.3 Maintenance.

7
8 6-1321.3A Manufactured BMPs must be privately maintained and a Private Maintenance
9 Agreement must be executed before the construction plan is approved.

10
11 6-1321.3B Maintenance access must be provided for all manufactured BMPs in accordance with
12 § 6-1306. Maintenance access routes must be depicted on plans for all facilities not located in
13 parking lots or along streets.

14
15 6-1321.3C Manufactured BMPs with below ground chambers shall be stenciled (or a plaque
16 provided) on the inside of the box in a location clearly visible upon removal of the access
17 manhole or door designating the manufactured BMP as a water quality management facility. The
18 stenciling or plaque shall state that the facility is a water quality management facility, water may
19 pond after a storm, and the facility is not to be disturbed except for required maintenance.

20
21 6-1321.4 Design Criteria.

22
23 6-1321.4A Manufactured BMPs shall be designed in accordance with the manufacturer's
24 specifications as contained in the most recent design guidelines except as noted herein or as
25 determined by the Director with his approval of the device.

26
27 6-1321.4B Manufactured BMPs shall be designed in accordance with all requirements developed
28 by the Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation and the County. Changes to
29 manufacturer's specifications or variants of the original product design approved by the Director
30 that may impact the device's hydraulic performance or phosphorus removal capability must be
31 evaluated and approved by the Director prior to use.

32
33 6-1321.4C Manufactured BMPs shall be designed to treat an instantaneous flow rate of 0.7 cfs
34 per acre without bypass or the minimum treatment volume required by Chapter 124 of the
35 County Code.

36
37 6-1321.4D Individual manufactured BMPs may require pretreatment, or may be appropriate for
38 use as pretreatment devices. Manufacturer's specifications should be consulted to determine the
39 device-specific pretreatment requirements. Where the facility may be subject to significant
40 exposure to leaf litter, grass clippings, trash and other debris, some form of pretreatment should
41 be provided

42

1 6-1321.4E For on-line facilities, the inlet must be designed to pass the peak flow rate for the 10-
2 year storm. For off-line facilities, a flow splitter shall be used to capture the design storm
3 (typically the treatment volume) and pass larger flows around the facility.

4
5 6-1321.4F The outfall of all outlet structures, bypass structures, and underdrains must be in
6 conformance with the adequate drainage requirements of § 6-0200 et seq.

7
8 6-1321.4G Manufactured BMPs with below ground chambers shall be designed to resist
9 flotation.

10
11 6-1321.5 Specifications.

12
13 6-1321.5A Materials shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's most recent specifications
14 except as may be modified by the Director in approving use of the device under § 6-0400 et seq.

15
16 6-1321.5B Materials certifications from the manufacturer for filter media shall be submitted to
17 the County prior to bond release. Materials certifications must be based on batch test results
18 performed by the manufacturer as part of a quality control/quality assurance program.

19
20 6-1321.6 Construction.

21
22 6-1321.6A The owner shall provide for inspection during installation of the facility by a licensed
23 professional. (In accordance with standard practice, the actual inspections may be performed by
24 an individual under responsible charge of the licensed professional.) The licensed professional
25 shall certify that the facility was constructed in accordance with the approved plans. The licensed
26 professional's certification along with any material delivery tickets and certifications from the
27 material suppliers and results of the inspections performed shall be submitted to the County prior
28 to bond release. For projects requiring as-built plans, the required certification and supporting
29 documents shall be submitted with or incorporated in the as-built plans. For projects that do not
30 require as-built plans, the required certification and supporting documents shall be submitted
31 with the RUP or non-RUP request.

32
33 6-1321.6B Manufactured BMPs shall be installed after the drainage area to the facility is
34 completely stabilized. Erosion and sediment controls for construction of the facility shall be
35 installed as specified in the erosion and sediment control plan. Chambers may be installed with
36 the other elements of the storm drainage collection system provided that they are flushed of any
37 accumulated sediments prior to installation of the internal components.

38
39 6-1321.7 Plan Submission Requirements

40
41 6-1321.7A Plan view(s) of the facility and appurtenant structures with topography at a contour
42 interval of no more than one foot and spot elevations throughout the facility showing all
43 hydraulic structures including underdrains.

1
2 6-1321.7B Cross section of the facility showing the following: elevations and dimensions of the
3 structure, inlet, outlet, underdrain, and internal components.

4
5 6-1321.7C Sizing computations for the facility including volume of storage and surface area of
6 facility required and provided.

7
8 6-1321.7D Hydrologic calculations for the facility.

9
10 6-1321.7E Design calculations and specifications for all hydraulic structures including inlet
11 structures and underdrain piping.

12
13 6-1321.7F A discussion of the outfalls from the facility is to be included in the outfall narrative.

14
15 6-1321.7G Construction and materials specifications.

16
17
18 **Amend Chapter 6 (Storm Drainage) by deleting the following plates:**

Plate No.	Description	Section
2-6	Water Quality Storage Requirements Related to Percent Imperviousness and Rational Formula "C" Factor	§6-0402
41A-6	Percolation Trench	§6-1303
42-6	Unit Flow Hydrograph - 2-Year 2-Hour Storm	§6-1305
43-6	Discharge - 15" Culvert	§6-1305
44-6	Inflow Hydrograph – 10-Year – 2-Hour Storm - 5-Minute Time of Concentration	§6-1305
76-6	Permissible Shear Stress Cohesive Soils	§6-0203.5
77-6	Permissible Shear Stress Non-cohesive Soils	§6-0203.5
78-6	Porous Asphalt Pavement with Extended Aggregate Base	§6-1304
79-6	Permeable Open Joint Pavement Block	§6-1304
80-6	Example Inlet Schematic for Pervious Pavement	§6-1304

1	82-6	Bioretention Filter or Basin with Stone Storage	§6-1307
2			
3	83-6	Bioretention Filter	§6-1307
4			
5	84-6	Bioretention Basin	§6-1307
6			
7	85-6	Bioretention Filter or Basin (Outfall Daylighted)	§6-1307
8			
9	86-6	Bioretention Filter & Basin	§6-1307
10			
11	87-6	Vegetated Swale with Check Dams	§6-1308
12			
13	88-6	Vegetated Swale without Check Dams	§6-1308
14			
15	89-6	Vegetated Swale Plan and Profile	§6-1308
16			
17	90-6	Tree Box Filter	§6-1309
18			
19	91-6	Vegetated Roof – Extensive	§6-1310
20			
21	92-6	Vegetated Roof – Intensive	§6-1310

This amendment shall become effective on July 1, 2014 at 12:01 a.m.

GIVEN under my hand this 28th day of January, 2014.

CATHERINE A. CHIANESE
Clerk to the Board of Supervisors